

Asymmetric Synthesis of Decahydroquinolines via Organocatalysis: Total Synthesis of (+)-Lycoposerramine Z and (-)-Cermizine B

Carlos Luque Corredera

ADVERTIMENT. La consulta d'aquesta tesi queda condicionada a l'acceptació de les següents condicions d'ús: La difusió d'aquesta tesi per mitjà del servei TDX (**www.tdx.cat**) i a través del Dipòsit Digital de la UB (**diposit.ub.edu**) ha estat autoritzada pels titulars dels drets de propietat intel·lectual únicament per a usos privats emmarcats en activitats d'investigació i docència. No s'autoritza la seva reproducció amb finalitats de lucre ni la seva difusió i posada a disposició des d'un lloc aliè al servei TDX ni al Dipòsit Digital de la UB. No s'autoritza la presentació del seu contingut en una finestra o marc aliè a TDX o al Dipòsit Digital de la UB (framing). Aquesta reserva de drets afecta tant al resum de presentació de la tesi com als seus continguts. En la utilització o cita de parts de la tesi és obligat indicar el nom de la persona autora.

ADVERTENCIA. La consulta de esta tesis queda condicionada a la aceptación de las siguientes condiciones de uso: La difusión de esta tesis por medio del servicio TDR (**www.tdx.cat**) y a través del Repositorio Digital de la UB (**diposit.ub.edu**) ha sido autorizada por los titulares de los derechos de propiedad intelectual únicamente para usos privados enmarcados en actividades de investigación y docencia. No se autoriza su reproducción con finalidades de lucro ni su difusión y puesta a disposición desde un sitio ajeno al servicio TDR o al Repositorio Digital de la UB. No se autoriza la presentación de su contenido en una ventana o marco ajeno a TDR o al Repositorio Digital de la UB (framing). Esta reserva de derechos afecta tanto al resumen de presentación de la tesis como a sus contenidos. En la utilización o cita de partes de la tesis es obligado indicar el nombre de la persona autora.

WARNING. On having consulted this thesis you're accepting the following use conditions: Spreading this thesis by the TDX (**www.tdx.cat**) service and by the UB Digital Repository (**diposit.ub.edu**) has been authorized by the titular of the intellectual property rights only for private uses placed in investigation and teaching activities. Reproduction with lucrative aims is not authorized nor its spreading and availability from a site foreign to the TDX service or to the UB Digital Repository. Introducing its content in a window or frame foreign to the TDX service or to the UB Digital Repository is not authorized (framing). Those rights affect to the presentation summary of the thesis as well as to its contents. In the using or citation of parts of the thesis it's obliged to indicate the name of the author.



ASYMMETRIC SYNTHESIS OF DECAHYDROQUINOLINES VIA ORGANOCATALYSIS: TOTAL SYNTHESIS OF (+)-LYCOPOSERRAMINE Z AND (-)-CERMIZINE B

CARLOS LUQUE CORREDERA



FACULTAT DE FARMÀCIA

DEPARTAMENT DE FARMACOLOGIA I QUÍMICA TERAPÈUTICA

Programa de Doctorat: Química Orgànica Experimental i Industrial

ASYMMETRIC SYNTHESIS OF DECAHYDROQUINOLINES VIA ORGANOCATALYSIS: TOTAL SYNTHESIS OF (+)-LYCOPOSERRAMINE Z AND (-)-CERMIZINE B

Memòria presentada per Carlos Luque Corredera per optar al títol de Doctor per la Universitat de Barcelona

Dirigida per:

Dr. Josep Bonjoch Sesé

Dr. Ben Bradshaw

Carlos Luque Corredera

Barcelona, juny de 2014

The experimental work included in this PhD thesis was carried out in the Laboratory of Organic Chemistry, Faculty of Pharmacy, University of Barcelona under the direction of Prof. Josep Bonjoch and Dr. Ben Bradshaw between the period of January 2010 to January 2014.

Calculations that appear in this work were performed by Carles Bo and Ruth Dorel at the Institute of Chemical Research of Catalonia (ICIQ).

Funding was provided by MICINN (Spain CTQ2010-14846/BQU).

El treball experimental recollit en aquesta memòria es va dur a terme al Laboratori de Química Orgànica de la Facultat de Farmàcia de la Universitat de Barcelona sota la direcció del Prof. Josep Bonjoch Sesé i del Dr. Ben Bradshaw en el període comprés entre gener de 2010 i gener de 2014.

Els càlculs teòrics presentats en aquest treball van ser realitzats per el Dr. Carles Bo i Ruth Dorel de l'Institute of Chemical Research of Catalonia (ICIQ).

Aquest treball ha estat finançat pel MICINN (Espanya, CTQ2010-14846/BQU)

Contents

1. Introduction and Objectives: The Phlegmarine Alkaloids	1
1.1. Introduction and Objectives	3
1.1.1. The phlegmarine alkaloids	3
1.1.2. Structural classification of the phlegmarine type alkaloids	4
1.1.3. Biosynthesis of the phlegmarine alkaloids	6
1.1.4. Phlegmarines: biosynthetic precursors of the lycopodium alkaloids	8
1.1.5. Bioactivities of the phlegmarine alkaloids	. 10
1.2. Previous Synthesis of Phlegmarine Alkaloids	. 12
1.2.1. MacLean's approach to the <i>cis</i> -phlegmarine skeleton	. 12
1.2.2. Synthesis of N_{α} -methyl- N_{β} -acetylphlegmarine	. 14
1.2.3. Model Studies towards the synthesis of phlegmarine	. 16
1.2.4. Total synthesis of phlegmarine and its derivatives	. 18
1.2.5. Total synthesis of lycoposerramines V and W	. 22
1.2.6. Total synthesis of lycoposerramine Z	. 24
1.2.7. Total synthesis of lycoposerramine X	. 26
1.2.8. Towards the total synthesis of dihydrolycolucine	. 27
1.2.9. Overview of phlegmarine alkaloids syntheses	. 29
1.3. Group precedents for the Synthesis of Nitrogen-containing Compounds via	
Intramolecular aza-Michael Processes	. 30
1.3.1. Synthesis of 6-octahydroindoles: application to aeruginosin 298-A	. 30
1.3.2. Synthesis of decahydroquinolines. Approximation to lepadin alkaloids	. 31
1.3.3. Synthesis of 5-oxodecahydroquinolines	. 32
1.4. Summary of Objectives and Synthetic Plan	. 34
2 A Unified Synthetic Approach to the Phleamarine Nuclei:	
2. A Unified Synthetic Approach to the Phlegmarine Nuclei:	27
2. A Unified Synthetic Approach to the Phlegmarine Nuclei: Stereoselective Formation of 5-Oxodecahydroquinolines	37
 2. A Unified Synthetic Approach to the Phlegmarine Nuclei: Stereoselective Formation of 5-Oxodecahydroquinolines 2.1. Synthetic Studies on the One-pot Robinson Annulation/Intramolecular aza-Michael 	37
 2. A Unified Synthetic Approach to the Phlegmarine Nuclei: Stereoselective Formation of 5-Oxodecahydroquinolines 2.1. Synthetic Studies on the One-pot Robinson Annulation/Intramolecular aza-Michael Reaction 	37
 2. A Unified Synthetic Approach to the Phlegmarine Nuclei: Stereoselective Formation of 5-Oxodecahydroquinolines 2.1. Synthetic Studies on the One-pot Robinson Annulation/Intramolecular aza-Michael Reaction 2.1.1. Preparation of starting material 	37 39 40
 2. A Unified Synthetic Approach to the Phlegmarine Nuclei: Stereoselective Formation of 5-Oxodecahydroquinolines 2.1. Synthetic Studies on the One-pot Robinson Annulation/Intramolecular aza-Michael Reaction 2.1.1. Preparation of starting material 2.1.2. Initial attempts to effect the one-pot tandem reaction. 	39 40 41
 2. A Unified Synthetic Approach to the Phlegmarine Nuclei: Stereoselective Formation of 5-Oxodecahydroquinolines 2.1. Synthetic Studies on the One-pot Robinson Annulation/Intramolecular aza-Michael Reaction 2.1.1. Preparation of starting material 2.1.2. Initial attempts to effect the one-pot tandem reaction. 2.1.3. Screening of conditions for the Michael Addition reaction 	. 39 40 41 42
 2. A Unified Synthetic Approach to the Phlegmarine Nuclei: Stereoselective Formation of 5-Oxodecahydroquinolines 2.1. Synthetic Studies on the One-pot Robinson Annulation/Intramolecular aza-Michael Reaction 2.1.1. Preparation of starting material 2.1.2. Initial attempts to effect the one-pot tandem reaction. 2.1.3. Screening of conditions for the Michael Addition reaction 2.1.4. Preparation of alternative β-keto ester starting materials. 	39 40 41 42 43
 2. A Unified Synthetic Approach to the Phlegmarine Nuclei: Stereoselective Formation of 5-Oxodecahydroquinolines 2.1. Synthetic Studies on the One-pot Robinson Annulation/Intramolecular aza-Michael Reaction 2.1.1. Preparation of starting material 2.1.2. Initial attempts to effect the one-pot tandem reaction. 2.1.3. Screening of conditions for the Michael Addition reaction 2.1.4. Preparation of alternative β-keto ester starting materials. 2.1.5. Screening of conditions for the tandem reaction 	37 39 40 41 42 43 44
 2. A Unified Synthetic Approach to the Phlegmarine Nuclei: Stereoselective Formation of 5-Oxodecahydroquinolines 2.1. Synthetic Studies on the One-pot Robinson Annulation/Intramolecular aza-Michael Reaction 2.1.1. Preparation of starting material 2.1.2. Initial attempts to effect the one-pot tandem reaction. 2.1.3. Screening of conditions for the Michael Addition reaction 2.1.4. Preparation of alternative β-keto ester starting materials. 2.1.5. Screening of conditions for the tandem reaction 2.1.6. Optimization of conditions for the tandem reaction 	37 39 40 41 42 43 44 46
 2. A Unified Synthetic Approach to the Phlegmarine Nuclei: Stereoselective Formation of 5-Oxodecahydroquinolines 2.1. Synthetic Studies on the One-pot Robinson Annulation/Intramolecular aza-Michael Reaction 2.1.1. Preparation of starting material 2.1.2. Initial attempts to effect the one-pot tandem reaction. 2.1.3. Screening of conditions for the Michael Addition reaction 2.1.4. Preparation of alternative β-keto ester starting materials. 2.1.5. Screening of conditions for the tandem reaction 2.1.6. Optimization of conditions for the tandem reaction 2.1.7. Determination of type A stereochemistry via NMR. 	37 39 40 41 42 43 44 46 47
 2. A Unified Synthetic Approach to the Phlegmarine Nuclei: Stereoselective Formation of 5-Oxodecahydroquinolines 2.1. Synthetic Studies on the One-pot Robinson Annulation/Intramolecular aza-Michael Reaction 2.1.1. Preparation of starting material 2.1.2. Initial attempts to effect the one-pot tandem reaction 2.1.3. Screening of conditions for the Michael Addition reaction 2.1.4. Preparation of alternative β-keto ester starting materials 2.1.5. Screening of conditions for the tandem reaction 2.1.6. Optimization of conditions for the tandem reaction 2.1.7. Determination of type A stereochemistry via NMR 2.2. Mechanism of the Tandem Reaction Based on DFT Modelling Studies 	37 39 40 41 42 43 44 46 47 49
 2. A Unified Synthetic Approach to the Phlegmarine Nuclei: Stereoselective Formation of 5-Oxodecahydroquinolines 2.1. Synthetic Studies on the One-pot Robinson Annulation/Intramolecular aza-Michael Reaction 2.1.1. Preparation of starting material 2.1.2. Initial attempts to effect the one-pot tandem reaction. 2.1.3. Screening of conditions for the Michael Addition reaction 2.1.4. Preparation of alternative β-keto ester starting materials. 2.1.5. Screening of conditions for the tandem reaction 2.1.6. Optimization of conditions for the tandem reaction 2.1.7. Determination of type A stereochemistry via NMR. 2.2. Mechanism of the Tandem Reaction Based on DFT Modelling Studies 2.2.1. Relative stability of the diastereoisomers. Access to type A stereochemistry. 	37 39 40 41 42 43 44 43 44 49
 2. A Unified Synthetic Approach to the Phlegmarine Nuclei: Stereoselective Formation of 5-Oxodecahydroquinolines 2.1. Synthetic Studies on the One-pot Robinson Annulation/Intramolecular aza-Michael Reaction 2.1.1. Preparation of starting material 2.1.2. Initial attempts to effect the one-pot tandem reaction. 2.1.3. Screening of conditions for the Michael Addition reaction 2.1.4. Preparation of alternative β-keto ester starting materials. 2.1.5. Screening of conditions for the tandem reaction 2.1.6. Optimization of conditions for the tandem reaction 2.1.7. Determination of type A stereochemistry via NMR. 2.2. Mechanism of the Tandem Reaction Based on DFT Modelling Studies 2.2.1. Relative stability of the diastereoisomers. Access to type A stereochemistry. 2.2.2. Proposed mechanism of the tandem biscyclization 	37 39 40 41 42 43 44 46 47 49 49 50
 2. A Unified Synthetic Approach to the Phlegmarine Nuclei: Stereoselective Formation of 5-Oxodecahydroquinolines 2.1. Synthetic Studies on the One-pot Robinson Annulation/Intramolecular aza-Michael Reaction 2.1.1. Preparation of starting material 2.1.2. Initial attempts to effect the one-pot tandem reaction 2.1.3. Screening of conditions for the Michael Addition reaction 2.1.4. Preparation of alternative β-keto ester starting materials 2.1.5. Screening of conditions for the tandem reaction 2.1.6. Optimization of conditions for the tandem reaction 2.1.7. Determination of type A stereochemistry via NMR 2.2. Mechanism of the Tandem Reaction Based on DFT Modelling Studies 2.2.1. Relative stability of the diastereoisomers. Access to type A stereochemistry 2.2.2. Proposed mechanism of the tandem biscyclization 2.3. Access to 5-oxodecahydroquinolines of type B 	37 39 40 41 42 43 44 46 43 44 46 47 49 50 57
 2. A Unified Synthetic Approach to the Phlegmarine Nuclei: Stereoselective Formation of 5-Oxodecahydroquinolines 2.1. Synthetic Studies on the One-pot Robinson Annulation/Intramolecular aza-Michael Reaction 2.1.1. Preparation of starting material 2.1.2. Initial attempts to effect the one-pot tandem reaction 2.1.3. Screening of conditions for the Michael Addition reaction 2.1.4. Preparation of alternative β-keto ester starting materials. 2.1.5. Screening of conditions for the tandem reaction 2.1.6. Optimization of conditions for the tandem reaction 2.1.7. Determination of type A stereochemistry via NMR. 2.2. Mechanism of the Tandem Reaction Based on DFT Modelling Studies 2.2.1. Relative stability of the diastereoisomers. Access to type A stereochemistry. 2.2.2. Proposed mechanism of the tandem biscyclization 2.3.1. Relative stability of tosyl containing 5-oxodecahydroquinolines 	37 39 40 41 42 43 44 44 44 49 50 57
 2. A Unified Synthetic Approach to the Phlegmarine Nuclei: Stereoselective Formation of 5-Oxodecahydroquinolines 2.1. Synthetic Studies on the One-pot Robinson Annulation/Intramolecular aza-Michael Reaction 2.1.1. Preparation of starting material 2.1.2. Initial attempts to effect the one-pot tandem reaction 2.1.3. Screening of conditions for the Michael Addition reaction 2.1.4. Preparation of alternative β-keto ester starting materials. 2.1.5. Screening of conditions for the tandem reaction 2.1.6. Optimization of conditions for the tandem reaction 2.1.7. Determination of type A stereochemistry via NMR. 2.2. Mechanism of the Tandem Reaction Based on DFT Modelling Studies 2.2.1. Relative stability of the diastereoisomers. Access to type A stereochemistry. 2.2. Proposed mechanism of the tandem biscyclization 2.3.1. Relative stability of tosyl containing 5-oxodecahydroquinolines 2.3.2. Synthetic access to type B stereochemistry. 	37 39 40 41 42 43 44 46 47 49 50 57 58
 A Unified Synthetic Approach to the Phlegmarine Nuclei: Stereoselective Formation of 5-Oxodecahydroquinolines 2.1. Synthetic Studies on the One-pot Robinson Annulation/Intramolecular aza-Michael Reaction 2.1.1. Preparation of starting material 2.1.2. Initial attempts to effect the one-pot tandem reaction 2.1.3. Screening of conditions for the Michael Addition reaction 2.1.4. Preparation of alternative β-keto ester starting materials. 2.1.5. Screening of conditions for the tandem reaction 2.1.6. Optimization of conditions for the tandem reaction 2.1.7. Determination of type A stereochemistry via NMR. 2.2. Mechanism of the Tandem Reaction Based on DFT Modelling Studies 2.2.1. Relative stability of the diastereoisomers. Access to type A stereochemistry. 2.2.2. Proposed mechanism of the tandem biscyclization 2.3.1. Relative stability of tosyl containing 5-oxodecahydroquinolines 2.3.2. Synthetic access to type B stereochemistry. 2.3.3. Determination of type A and B stereochemistries by NMR 	37 39 40 41 42 43 44 46 43 44 46 49 50 57 57 58 60
 A Unified Synthetic Approach to the Phlegmarine Nuclei: Stereoselective Formation of 5-Oxodecahydroquinolines 2.1. Synthetic Studies on the One-pot Robinson Annulation/Intramolecular aza-Michael Reaction 2.1.1. Preparation of starting material 2.1.2. Initial attempts to effect the one-pot tandem reaction 2.1.3. Screening of conditions for the Michael Addition reaction 2.1.4. Preparation of alternative β-keto ester starting materials. 2.1.5. Screening of conditions for the tandem reaction 2.1.6. Optimization of conditions for the tandem reaction 2.1.7. Determination of type A stereochemistry via NMR. 2.2. Mechanism of the Tandem Reaction Based on DFT Modelling Studies 2.2.1. Relative stability of the diastereoisomers. Access to type A stereochemistry. 2.2.2. Proposed mechanism of the tandem biscyclization 2.3.1. Relative stability of tosyl containing 5-oxodecahydroquinolines 2.3.2. Synthetic access to type B stereochemistry. 2.3.3. Determination of type A and B stereochemistries by NMR 2.4. Access to 5-oxodecahydroquinolines of type C and type D 	37 39 40 41 42 43 44 43 44 43 44 45 50 57 58 60 61
 A Unified Synthetic Approach to the Phlegmarine Nuclei: Stereoselective Formation of 5-Oxodecahydroquinolines 2.1. Synthetic Studies on the One-pot Robinson Annulation/Intramolecular aza-Michael Reaction 2.1.1. Preparation of starting material 2.1.2. Initial attempts to effect the one-pot tandem reaction 2.1.3. Screening of conditions for the Michael Addition reaction 2.1.4. Preparation of alternative β-keto ester starting materials. 2.1.5. Screening of conditions for the tandem reaction 2.1.6. Optimization of conditions for the tandem reaction 2.1.7. Determination of type A stereochemistry via NMR. 2.2. Mechanism of the Tandem Reaction Based on DFT Modelling Studies 2.2.1. Relative stability of the diastereoisomers. Access to type A stereochemistry. 2.2.2. Proposed mechanism of the tandem biscyclization 2.3. Access to 5-oxodecahydroquinolines of type B 2.3.1. Relative stability of tosyl containing 5-oxodecahydroquinolines 2.3.2. Synthetic access to type B stereochemistry. 2.3.3. Determination of type A and B stereochemistries by NMR 2.4. Access to 5-oxodecahydroquinolines of type C and type D 2.4.1. Stability of decahydroquinolines bearing non electron withdrawing groups. 	37 39 40 41 42 43 44 44 49 50 57 57 58 60 61
 A Unified Synthetic Approach to the Phlegmarine Nuclei: Stereoselective Formation of 5-Oxodecahydroquinolines 2.1. Synthetic Studies on the One-pot Robinson Annulation/Intramolecular aza-Michael Reaction 2.1.1. Preparation of starting material 2.1.2. Initial attempts to effect the one-pot tandem reaction 2.1.3. Screening of conditions for the Michael Addition reaction 2.1.4. Preparation of alternative β-keto ester starting materials. 2.1.5. Screening of conditions for the tandem reaction 2.1.6. Optimization of conditions for the tandem reaction 2.1.7. Determination of type A stereochemistry via NMR. 2.2. Mechanism of the Tandem Reaction Based on DFT Modelling Studies 2.2.1. Relative stability of the diastereoisomers. Access to type A stereochemistry. 2.2.2. Proposed mechanism of the tandem biscyclization 2.3. Access to 5-oxodecahydroquinolines of type B 2.3.1. Relative stability of tosyl containing 5-oxodecahydroquinolines 2.3.2. Synthetic access to type A stereochemistry 2.3.3. Determination of type A and B stereochemistries by NMR 2.4. Access to 5-oxodecahydroquinolines of type C and type D 2.4.1. Stability of decahydroquinolines bearing non electron withdrawing groups. 2.4.2. Synthetic access to 5-oxodecahydroquinolines of type C 	37 39 40 41 42 43 44 46 43 44 46 49 57 57 58 60 61 61 62
 A Unified Synthetic Approach to the Phlegmarine Nuclei: Stereoselective Formation of 5-Oxodecahydroquinolines 2.1. Synthetic Studies on the One-pot Robinson Annulation/Intramolecular aza-Michael Reaction 2.1.1. Preparation of starting material 2.1.2. Initial attempts to effect the one-pot tandem reaction 2.1.3. Screening of conditions for the Michael Addition reaction 2.1.4. Preparation of alternative β-keto ester starting materials. 2.1.5. Screening of conditions for the tandem reaction 2.1.6. Optimization of conditions for the tandem reaction 2.1.7. Determination of type A stereochemistry via NMR. 2.2. Mechanism of the Tandem Reaction Based on DFT Modelling Studies 2.2.1. Relative stability of the diastereoisomers. Access to type A stereochemistry. 2.2.2. Proposed mechanism of the tandem biscyclization 2.3. Access to 5-oxodecahydroquinolines of type B 2.3.1. Relative stability of tosyl containing 5-oxodecahydroquinolines 2.3.2. Synthetic access to type B stereochemistry 2.3.3. Determination of type A and B stereochemistries by NMR 2.4. Access to 5-oxodecahydroquinolines of type C and type D 2.4.1. Stability of decahydroquinolines bearing non electron withdrawing groups. 2.4.2. Synthetic access to 5-oxodecahydroquinolines of type C 	37 39 40 41 42 43 44 46 43 44 46 49 50 57 57 58 60 61 62 64
 A Unified Synthetic Approach to the Phlegmarine Nuclei: Stereoselective Formation of 5-Oxodecahydroquinolines 2.1. Synthetic Studies on the One-pot Robinson Annulation/Intramolecular aza-Michael Reaction 2.1.1. Preparation of starting material 2.1.2. Initial attempts to effect the one-pot tandem reaction 2.1.3. Screening of conditions for the Michael Addition reaction 2.1.4. Preparation of alternative β-keto ester starting materials 2.1.5. Screening of conditions for the tandem reaction 2.1.6. Optimization of conditions for the tandem reaction 2.1.7. Determination of type A stereochemistry via NMR 2.2.1. Relative stability of the diastereoisomers. Access to type A stereochemistry. 2.2.2. Proposed mechanism of the tandem biscyclization 2.3.1. Relative stability of tosyl containing 5-oxodecahydroquinolines 2.3.2. Synthetic access to type B stereochemistry. 2.3.3. Determination of type A and B stereochemistry 2.4.1. Stability of decahydroquinolines of type C and type D 2.4.2. Synthetic access to 5-oxodecahydroquinolines of type C 2.4.3. Synthetic access to 5-oxodecahydroquinolines of type D 2.4.4. Comparitive NMR analysis of type A-D 5-oxodecahydrohydrolines 	37 39 40 41 42 43 44 44 49 57 57 57 57 61 61 61 62 64 65

3. Total Synthesis of (+)-Lycoposerramine Z	67
3.1. Total Synthesis of cis-Phlegmarine Alkaloids from a Common Intermediate	69
3.2. Enantioselective Version of the Tandem Reaction via Organocatalysis	70
3.2.1. Catalyst screening for the organocatalytic step	70
3.2.2. Solvent screening for the organocatalytic step	70
3.2.3. Catalyst optimization for the organocatalytic step	73
3.2.4. Temperature and additives screening for the organocatalytic step	74
3.2.5. Mechanism of the organocatalytic step	74
3.2.6. Enrichment of decahydroquinoline 21 and X-ray crystal structure	76
3.3. Application to the total synthesis of lycoposerramine Z	78
3.3.1 Retrosynthetic analysis	78
3.3.2. Preparation of pyridine coupling partners	79
3.3.3. Formation of vinylpyridine fragment at C-5	80
3.3.4. Diastereoselective hydrogenation of alkene	82
3.3.5. Rationalization of Hydrogenation facial selectivity	82
3.3.6. Completion of the synthesis of (+)-lycoposerramine Z	83
3.3.7. Attempted chemoselective oxidation approach to lycoposerramine Z	85
4. Gram-scale total synthesis of Cermizine B via an uninterrupted	
sequence	89
4.1. Efficiency in the total synthesis of the natural products	91
4.1.1. The phlegmarine alkaloids: benefits of rapid large scale access	91
4.1.2. Standard synthesis using the "stop-and-go" procedure	92
4.1.3. "Holistic based synthesis": an alternative to "stop-and-go"	94
4.1.4. Efficiency in action: Hayashi's One-pot synthesis of (-)-Oseltamivir (tamiflu)	96
4.2. Gram-scale total synthesis of cermizine B via uninterrupted sequence	98
4.2.1. Conceptual Design of the synthesis	98
4.2.2. Sequence 1: Optimization of decahydroquinoline formation	100
4.2.3. Sequence 2: Studies on the HWE reaction to couple the Methylpyridine unit	102
4.3. Diastereoselective hydrogenation of alkylpyridines	107
4.3.1. Literature precedents	107
4.3.2. Retrosynthetic Design	109
4.3.3. Preparation of pyridine methyl phosphonate coupling partner	110
4.3.4. Study of the coupling reaction with phosphonate 71	111
4.3.5. Study of hydrogenation of pyridine auxiliary 72	111
4.4. Diastereoselective Hydrogenation of Type B Vinylpyridines	113
4.4.1. Hydrogenation of Type B compounds with a tosyl group	115
4.4.2. Hydrogenation of Type B compounds without a tosyl group	115
4.4.3. Rationalization of the hydrogenation facial selectivity	115
4.4.4. Completion of the total synthesis of cermizine B	117
4.4.5. Optimization of sequence 3	119
4.5. Gram-scale total synthesis of Cermizine B via uninterrupted sequence	120
4.5.1. Analysis of cermizine B synthesis according to Jørgenesen's classification	121
4.5.2. Analysis of cermizine B synthesis according to economy	122
5. Conclusions	. 125
6. Experimental Section and Spectra	. 131
Annex I (Resum en català)	. 233
Annex II (Publications)	. 239

En primer lugar me gustaría agradecer al Dr. Josep Bonjoch haberme aceptado en su grupo de investigación para llevar a cabo la presente tesis doctoral. Su interés en el trabajo y los conocimientos que ha aportado han sido básicos para poder entender muchos resultados de este trabajo.

A Ben (podría decir Dr. Bradshaw, pero quiero remarcar con esto lo cercano que ha sido a lo largo de estos cuatro años), por su incombustible ayuda a pesar de tener tantas cosas a las que atender, y porqué además de cumplir con su labor docente, ha sabido mantenerse en esa, a veces delicada, ambigüedad entre ser tu jefe pero también tu compañero a lo largo de éste camino. Es una persona muy metódica (yo también te conozco "*bacalao*"!!!) que no solo me ha enseñado mucha química (pues sabe a raudales...), sino que curiosamente también me ha dado conocimientos para saber enseñarla a los alumnos. Per tot això que m'has donat i m'has ensenyat, gràcies. Espero que a partir d'ara tot vagi molt bé, and *may the force be with you*!

También agradezco a todos aquellos que han colaborado de una manera importante en este trabajo. Al Dr. Carles Bo y Ruth Dorel del ICIQ por los cálculos teóricos, també a la meva companya Gisela Saborit per la seva contribució experimental en aquesta tesi i també a la Dra. Anna Linares del servei de RMN, perquè sempre que li demanes un favor et busca un forat i intenta ajudar-te.

A todos los compañeros de laboratorio con los que coincidí, haciendo un paréntesis en Laura Paloma, la meva primera companya en el laboratori C amb la que he compartit molts bons moments, que si escoltant *"la competència"*, que si tertúlies futbolístiques (que torni Laporta ja!), que si sopars, que si xerrades de tot, realment ho recordo amb certa melancolia, pero també content d'haver coincidit amb tu! Segur que seguirem en contacte!

Siguiendo en el pasado también hago mención entre otros, a Davinia, yo no conozco a alguien más eficiente que tú, combinas trabajos sacrificando fines de semana, clases de baile, tareas de casa, e incluso te queda tiempo para quedar con las amigas! La eficiencia en persona.

También agradezco a todos los compañeros de laboratorio actuales sus ayudas, todas las bromas que han hecho que el ambiente en el departamento sea distendido y alegre, las cenas, calçotadas, etc etc.

En especial, tengo que dedicar unas líneas al que ha sido mi "hermano" (y "tocayo") Carlos Ramos. No sé qué escribirte tío, pues eso, has sido un apoyo moral, un confidente y consejero en muchos temas, un compañero en el trabajo pero también un amigo fuera del departamento, sé que me llevo una gran amistad contigo y eso es algo que valoro mucho! (además sabes informática, va tan bien tener un amigo informático...jejeje, es broma!). Espero que nos sigamos viendo, también con Mafalda, a quién he ido descubriendo a *fuego lento*, pero que ha valido la pena! Piensa que todavía me tienes que explicar muchos secretos de juego de tronos!

A la resta de components de les joves glóries que tant trobaré a faltar i amb qui ens ho hem passat molt bé! (m'heu de permetre que ho digui...que més es pot demanááá!!!). La Magda, que poc a poc ens hem anat coneixent més, pero que em sembla que ets legal, senzilla peró al mateix temps amb moltes inquietuts artístiques! i ets moooolt divertida, espero que a partir d'ara les coses segueixin anant bé i poguem seguir intercanviant *tuppers* de croquetes i favetes!!. En el fons, encara que siguis més de *Nostrum*, jo sé que en el futur tinc un soci per muntar un *Àrea de Guissona*! :) (per cert, saps que et porten el género a mitja nit i t'omplen la botiga???).

Com oblidar-me del meu paral·lelisme, la meva analogia personificada, la Gisela, des del primer moment ja tenia la sensació que seríem molt bons amics, i crec que no m'he equivocat! Hi han tantes a coses a aprendre de tu....Tota una *gourmet* (que si Fenogreco, que si canyella a la carn, que si el viña esmeralda), amant de la naturalessa i la bona música (visca els manel digui el que digui el Ben!), independent i autosuficient i amb un súper-nebot que ja he tingut el plaer de conèixer! Tot això et fa molt especial Gisela, per això vull que aquesta relació lluny d'acabar-se, estigui tot just començant i que poguem seguir compartint moltes coses junts.

A los amigos de toda la vida, Iván, Héctor, Aitor, Llibert, Kevin y Yagüe. Vosotros siempre estáis y eso es lo que cuenta. El conocernos desde pequeños, haber crecido juntos y mantener el contacto es realmente tan valioso....

A alguien que será eterno para mi, a alguien en que de manera insconciente pienso y pensaré, a alguien que sé que valora éstas líneas de la forma más sincera que hay, no agrairte el que m'has donat no està dins del meu codi d'ètica, per això et dic que..."claro que sí, no tinguis cap dubte Sandra, aquesta tesis també és teva". Gràcies per simplement compartir-ho....tot. Per estimar-me i estimar els meus, només per això, gràcies carinyo...gràcies per sempre.

Para acabar (que esto empieza a ser empalagoso!), a mi padre, siempre levantándose de los golpes recibidos, con optimismo y cabezonería, siempre le das muchas vueltas a las cosas porque buscas la mejor opción, tan reflexivo, tan prudente.....*un pájaro de mucho cuidao....*has visto papa, al final la tesis se ha acabado!

A mi madre, que siempre trabaja en silencio (como una hormiga...), sin hacer ruido, a veces pasa tan desapercibida y sin embargo es tan grande...a medida que pasa el tiempo y crezco, veo que la genética está haciendo su trabajo, por todo lo que me das y todo lo dado no encuentro alguna palabra para agradecerte, sólo puedo decirte que para mí el ir creciendo y que vosotros lo veáis en directo, es el mejor regalo que creo que os puedo dar.

A mi hermana, porqué me aporta otra manera de ser a pesar que venimos del mismo sitio! Espabilada, culta, con mucho carácter pero también muy cariñosa...(eh q si Arnau, quina germana tinc eh...) y además nos has traído a Martí...." Martí, ja saps on t'has ficat? :) "...

Gracias!

PUBLICATIONS

- cis-Decahydroquinolines via Asymmetric Organocatalysis: Application to the total synthesis of Lycoposerramine Z. B. Bradshaw, C. Luque-Corredera, J. Bonjoch. Org.Lett., 2013, 15, 326-329.
- Synthetic and DFT Studies Towards a Unified Approach to Phlegmarine Alkaloids: Aza-Michael Intramolecular Processes Leading to 5-Oxodecahydroquinolines. B. Bradshaw, C. Luque-Corredera, G. Saborit, C. Cativiela, R. Dorel, C. Bo, J. Bonjoch. Chem. Eur. J., 2013, 19, 13881-13892.
- A Gram-scale route to Phlegmarine Alkaloids: Rapid Total Synthesis of (-)-Cermizine B. B. Bradshaw, C. Luque-Corredera, J. Bonjoch. Chem. Commun., 2014, 50, 7099-7102.
- Synthetic approaches towards the Lycopodium alkaloids. B. Bradshaw, G. Saborit-Villarroya, C. Luque-Corredera, M. Balañà, J. Bonjoch. Recent Advances of Pharmaceutical Sciences. 2014. (in press).
- 5. A Unified approach to the cis-Phlegmarine Alkaloids. B. Bradshaw,C. Bosch, C. Luque-Corredera, J. Bonjoch. (Manuscript in preparation).

ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

$\left[\alpha\right]^{22}$ D	specific optical rotatory power at λ = 589 nm
9-BBN	9-borabicyclo[3.3.1]nonane
Anal.	elemental analysis
aq.	aqueous
atm	atmosphere
ax	axial
Boc	<i>tert</i> -butoxycarbonyl
Boc ₂ O	di- <i>tert</i> -butyl carbonate
bp	boiling point
br	broad
С	concentration
¹³ C NMR	carbon-13 nuclear magnetic resonance
calcd	calculated
Cbz	benzyloxycarbonyl
CDI	1,1'-carbonyldiimidazole
Celite [®]	filtration agent
COSY	correlation spectroscopy
d	day(s), doublet (spectra)
δ	chemical shift
DEAD	diethyl azodicarboxylate
DIBAL-H	diisobutylaluminium hydride
DBU	1,8-diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-ene
DMP	Dess-Martin periodinane
DPPA	diphenyl phosphoryl azide
DTAD	di- <i>tert</i> -butyl azodicarboxylate
dd	doublet of doublets
dm	doublet of multiplets
DMAP	4-dimethylaminopyridine
DMF	N,N-dimethylformamide
DMSO	dimethyl sulfoxide
dr	diastereomeric ratio
dt	doublet of triplets

ee	enantiomeric excess
epi	epimer
equiv.	equivalent
eq	equatorial
GC	gas chromatography
[H]	reduction
HMPA	hexamethylphosphoramide
¹ H-NMR	proton nuclear magnetic resonance
HPLC	high performance liquid chromatography
HRMS	high resolution mass spectrum
HSQC	heteronuclear single quantum correlation spectroscopy
IBX	o-lodoxybenzoic acid
J	coupling constant
KHMDS	potassium bis(trimethylsilyl)azide
LDA	lithium diisopropylamide
LiHMDS	lithium bis(trimethylsilyl)azide
Lit.	literature
L-Selectride [®]	lithium tri-sec-butylborohydride
Μ	molar
m	multiplet
M ⁺	molecular ion
m/z	mass to charge ratio
	meta-chloroperoxybenzoic acid
mol	meta-chloroperoxybenzoic acid mol(es)
mol mp	meta-chloroperoxybenzoic acid mol(es) melting point
mol mp MS	meta-chloroperoxybenzoic acid mol(es) melting point mass spectrometry
mol mp MS Ms	meta-chloroperoxybenzoic acid mol(es) melting point mass spectrometry mesyl (methylsulfonyl)
mol mp MS Ms n.a	meta-chloroperoxybenzoic acid mol(es) melting point mass spectrometry mesyl (methylsulfonyl) not available
mol mp MS Ms n.a Ns	meta-chloroperoxybenzoic acid mol(es) melting point mass spectrometry mesyl (methylsulfonyl) not available 4-nitrobenzenesulfonyl
mol mp MS Ms n.a Ns [O]	meta-chloroperoxybenzoic acid mol(es) melting point mass spectrometry mesyl (methylsulfonyl) not available 4-nitrobenzenesulfonyl oxidation
mol mp MS Ms n.a Ns [O] OTBS	meta-chloroperoxybenzoic acid mol(es) melting point mass spectrometry mesyl (methylsulfonyl) not available 4-nitrobenzenesulfonyl oxidation <i>tert</i> -butyldimethylsilyl ether
mol mp MS Ms n.a Ns [O] OTBS OTES	meta-chloroperoxybenzoic acid mol(es) melting point mass spectrometry mesyl (methylsulfonyl) not available 4-nitrobenzenesulfonyl oxidation <i>tert</i> -butyldimethylsilyl ether triethylsilyl ether
mol mp MS Ms n.a Ns [O] OTBS OTES OTMS	meta-chloroperoxybenzoic acid mol(es) melting point mass spectrometry mesyl (methylsulfonyl) not available 4-nitrobenzenesulfonyl oxidation <i>tert</i> -butyldimethylsilyl ether triethylsilyl ether

р.	page
ppm	parts per million
R	generalized alkyl group or substituent
R _f	retention factor
rac	racemic
ref.	reference
rt	room temperature
S	singlet
sat.	saturated
sol.	solution
Superhydride [®]	lithium triethylborohydride
t	triplet
TASF	tris(dimethylamino)sulfonium difluorotrimethylsilicate
TBAF	tetra- <i>n</i> -butylammonium fluoride
TBDPS	<i>t</i> -butyldiphenylsilyl
Теос	trimethylsilyl-ethoxycarbonyloxy
Teoc-Osu	[2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxycarbonyloxy]succinimide
td	triplet of doublets
TFA	trifluoroacetic acid
THF	tetrahydrofuran
TLC	thin layer chromatography
Ts	<i>p</i> -toluenesulfonyl
wt	weight

1. Introduction and Objectives:

The Phlegmarine Alkaloids

1.1. Introduction and Objectives

1.1.1. The phlegmarine alkaloids

The lycopodium alkaloids,¹ isolated from the lycopodium genus of clubmosses belonging to the family of *Lycopodiaceae*, represent a diverse group of structures with important, wide-ranging biological effects. To date almost 300 lycopodium alkaloids have been discovered, and in order to more easily manage this vast structural diversity a classification system was established which divided these alkaloids in four distinct classes or subfamilies. These are the phlegmarine or miscellaneous class, lycopodine, lycodine and fawcettimine (figure 1.1).



Figure 1.1. Classification of the lycopodium alkaloids.

Whilst many of the lycopodium alkaloids can be related to back to one of these four parent compounds and bear the same stereochemical relationship, the subsequent discovery of many products that deviated from this neat classification required the invention of a "miscellaneous class". This class groups together many phlegmarine type structures that have different stereochemical relationships to the parent compound such as a *cis* relationship at the ring fusion positions. The number of compounds that are grouped into the miscellaneous class has continued to grow significantly and rather than being anomalies, the following sections will outline the central and fundamental role the phlegmarine type compounds of all types play within the lycopodium alkaloid family.

¹Ma, X.; Gang, D. R. *Nat. Prod. Rep.* **2004**, *21*, 752-772.

1.1.2. Structural classification of the phlegmarine type alkaloids

The phlegmarine alkaloids are structurally characterized by the presence of a 5,7-disubstituted decahydroquinoline ring and a $C_{16}N_2$ skeleton. The substitution pattern, based on a methyl group at C-7 and a (2-piperidyl)methyl side chain at C-5, and the type of ring fusion (*cis* or *trans*) show a variety of stereochemical arrangements which can be divided into four main types which we have designated A to D to facilitate their identification (Figure 1.2).

Type A compounds are those which contain the C-7 (methyl substituent) and C-4a and C-8a (ring fusion hydrogen atoms) all arranged in a *cis* orientation. Serratezomine E² and its epimer at C-5 lycoposerramine Z,³ which in turn contains an unusual nitrone moiety, are the representative products for this specific type. **Type B** compounds are characterized by having the ring fusion hydrogens in *cis*, but *trans* respect the C-7 methyl group. This group includes cermizine A,⁴ which is the only compound to feature an ethanoic acid appendage at C-2 of the decahydroquinoline ring, cermizine B,⁴ huperzine M,⁵ and huperzine N.⁵

Type C compounds are the most numerous group, in which the ring fusion hydrogens and the C-7 methyl are all arranged *trans* to each other. This group includes phlegmarine⁶ and a number of N-methylated and acetylated derivatives, lycoposerramine Y³ and huperzine K,⁷ which posses a nitrone unit as do lycoposerramine X,³ huperzine J,⁷ and L⁷ but are epimeric at C-5. Until very recently with the isolation of serralongamine A,⁸ the **Type D** stereochemistry with ring fusion hydrogens arranged *trans* and the C-8a hydrogen *cis* to the C-7 methyl was unknown. This compound features a pyridine instead of the usual piperidine ring system.

- ⁴Morita, H.; Hirasawa, Y.; Shinzato, T.; Kobayashi, J. *Tetrahedron* **2004**, *60*, 7015-7023.
- ⁵Gao, W.-Y.; Li, Y.-M.; Jiang, S.-H.; Zhu, D.-Y. *Helv. Chim. Acta* **2008**, *91*, 1031-1035.

²Kubota, T.; Yahata, H.; Yamamoto, S.; Hayashi, S.; Shibata, T.; Kobayashi, J. *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.* **2009**, *19*, 3577-3580.

³Katakawa, K.; Kitajima, M.; Yamaguchi, K.; Takayama, H. *Heterocycles* **2006**, 69, 223-229.

⁶Nyembo, L.; Goffin, A.; Hootelé, C.; Braekman, J.-C. *Can. J. Chem.* **1978**, *56*, 851-865.

⁷Gao, W.; Li, Y.; Jiang, S.; Zhu, D. *Planta Med.* **2000**, *66*, 664-667.

⁸Jiang, W.-P.; Ishiuchi, K.; Wu, J.-B.; Kitanaka, S. *Heterocycles* **2014**, *89*, 747-752.

The stereochemistry in the piperidine ring appendage appears always to have the *S* configuration whilst the carbon atom linked to the methyl group is R.⁹



Figure 1.2. All known phlegmarine alkaloids grouped by core structural type.

⁹ When the absolute configuration is unknown, some phlegmarine alkaloid isolation papers depict the enantiomer of the corresponding structure shown in Figure 1.2.

1.1.3. Biosynthesis of the phlegmarine alkaloids

A basic overview of the biosynthesis of the different phlegmarine nuclei is outlined in scheme 1.1 based on the present knowledge.¹ The entry point into the pathway is through the decarboxylation of lysine to form cadaverine which is then transformed to Δ^1 -piperideine. At the same time, two molecules of malonyl-CoA are condensed to form acetonedicarboxylic acid, whose union with Δ^{1} piperideine leads to 4-(2-piperidyl) acetoacetate (4PAA). This is then decarboxylated to form pelletierine, which is coupled to another molecule of 4PAA to form a dimeric intermediate via an aldol type coupling. Presumably at some point the piperidine ring of the pelletierine type intermediate, which forms the B ring, is oxidized to an enamine type structure which then cyclises onto the C-6 carbonyl to form the C ring. Subsequent reduction of the ring system leads to the formation of the observed stereochemical diversity present in these compounds. It is not clear if this process is tightly regulated by specific enzymes that selectively give each of the four stereochemistries observed or proceeds without control generating the compounds in a random manner. Alternatively, it may well be that only one of the four possible structures is formed (most likely the type C structure) and the others arise by epimerization of the respective stereogenic centres.



Scheme 1.1. Proposed biosynthesis of the phlegmarine alkaloids.

1.1.4. Phlegmarines: biosynthetic precursors of the lycopodium alkaloids

The biosynthetic pathway leading to all lycopodium alkaloids has long been a source of debate and is still not clear. It was Braekman, who reported the isolation of phlegmarine in 1978,⁶ that first postulated that this compound may serve as a key intermediate in the biosynthesis of all the lycopodium alkaloids. So far this remains the currently accepted hypothesis (see Scheme 1.2). From each of the core phlegmarine structures further complexity and diversity is arrived at via three main modifications: oxidations, ring fragmentations and ring cross linkage.¹⁰ Additionally, a number of dimeric compounds are known which probably arise via a parallel phlegmarine skeleton biosynthesis pathway, in which the 4PAA intermediate contains a dicarbonylic side chain at C-1 as well as the C-5 position. The type A skeleton features in a large amount of lycopodium alkaloid subsets including nankakurine B,¹¹ luciduline,¹² lyconadin C, A, and B,¹³ dihydrolycolucine,¹⁴ huperminone A,¹⁵ and lycoposerramine V and W.¹⁶ The type B phlegmarine is less prevalent featuring in the two dimeric compounds spirolucidine¹⁷ which also features a type A nucleus and possibly lycoperine A.¹⁸ The type C compounds are fundamental in that they are likely the key precursors to the other three main classes of lycopodium alkaloids: fawcettimine, lycopodine and lycopodine and their many subsequent derivatives. Other compounds derived from type C phlegmarine alkaloids include lycobelline A¹⁹ via fragmentation of the piperidine ring and serratezomine D² a dimeric compound, which contains two type C nuclei embedded within its structure. Serralongamine A⁸ presumably arises via oxidation of the A ring piperidine of a type D phlegmarine precursor.

¹⁰ In a number of cases where the core stereochemistry is lost via an oxidation or fragmentation reaction the resulting compound may arise from more than one possible phlegmarine precursor. ¹¹ Hirasawa, Y.; Morita, H.; Kobayashi, J. *Org. Lett.* **2004**, *6*, 3389–3391.

¹² Ayer, W. A.; Masaki, N.; Nkunika, D.-S. *Can. J. Chem.* **1968**, *4*6, 3631-3642.

¹³ Kobayashi, J.; Hirasawa, Y.; Yoshida, N.; Morita, H. *J. Org. Chem.* **2001**, 66, 5901-5904.

¹⁴ Ayer, W. A.; Browne, L. M.; Nakahara, Y.; Tori, M.; Delbaere, L. T. *Can. J. Chem.* **1979**, *57*, 1105-1107.

¹⁵ Hirasawa, Y.; Kato, Y.; Wong, C.-P. Uchiyawa, N.; Goda, Y.; Hadi, H.-A.; Morita, H. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2013**, *54*, 1593-1595.

¹⁶ Shigeyawa, T.; Katakawa, K.; Kogure, N.; Kitajima, M.; Takayama, H.; *Org. Lett.* **2007**, *20*, 4069-4072.

¹⁷ Ayer, W.-A.; Ball, L.-F.; Browne, L.-M.; Tori, M.; Delbaere, L.-T.-J.; Silverberg, A. *Can. J. Chem.* **1984**, 62, 298-302.

¹⁸ Hirasawa, Y.; Kobayashi, J.; Morita, H. Org. Lett. **2006**, *8*, 123-126.

¹⁹ Hirasawa, Y.; Matsuya, R.; Shaari, K.; Lajis, N.-H.; Uchiyama, N.; Goda, Y.; Morita, H.

Tetrahedron Lett. 2012, 53, 3971-3973.



Scheme 1.2. Biosynthesis of miscellaneous and main class Lycopodium alkaloids from phlegmarine building blocks.

1.1.5. Bioactivities of the phlegmarine alkaloids

Whilst little information is known about the biological activities of the phlegmarine alkaloids they appear to have similar properties to the other classes of lycopodium alkaloids. This family of natural products have elicited major interest in recent years as potential treatments for cancer⁷ and severe neurodegenerative diseases²⁰ such as Alzheimer's.²¹ However, to date extensive biological studies have been hindered due to limited availability of material from natural sources and attempts to remedy this situation by accessing material via cultivation or fermentation have so far been unsuccessful.¹

One of the most interesting features of the phlegmarine compounds is the presence of the nitrone moiety which may result in them having neuroprotective activity due to the ability of this functional group to act as a radical trap.²² An outline of this process is shown in figure 1.3. Oxidative stress can lead to the formation of free radicals which left unchecked can wreck havoc on the brain tissue by an initiating a series of processes, which result in inflammation of the brain. If this process continues for sufficient time it inevitable will lead eventually to some form of neurodegenerative disease such as Alzheimer's. However, if on the other hand the radical is intercepted by a compound containing a nitrone moiety the radical can be captured as a stable spin-adduct and the radical is neutralized before it initiate the destructive cascade.

 ²⁰ Xu, J.; Lacoske, M. H.; Theodorakis, E. A. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **2014**, *53*, 956-987.
 ²¹ Sun, Y.; Yu, P.; Zhang, G.; Wang, L.; Zhong, H.; Zhai, Z.; Wang, L.; Wang, Y. *J. Neurosci.* Res. 2012, 90, 1667–1669.

Porcal, W.; Hernández, P.; González, M.; Ferreira, A.; Olea-Azar, C.; Cerecetto, H.; Castro, A. J. Med. Chem. 2008, 51, 6150-6159.



Figure 1.3. The nitrone moiety as a neuroprotective agent preventing destructive radical cascades.

1.2. Previous Synthesis of Phlegmarine Alkaloids

While there are numerous approaches towards the total synthesis of all the classes of lycopodium alkaloids,²³ the phlegmarine subclass has received less attention until relatively recently. In this section an overview of all the prior syntheses of the phlegmarine alkaloids is presented.

1.2.1. MacLean's approach to the *cis*-phlegmarine skeleton

Braekman, as described in the biosynthesis section, reported the isolation of phlegmarine in 1978. He assigned a general structure but was unable to assign any stereochemical relationships. It was the pioneering work by MacLean²⁴ three years later, which established the relative configuration of four of the five asymmetric centers in the molecule and established that phlegmarine possessed a *trans* stereochemistry fusion ring system.

Since initially it was not known the stereochemistry pattern in phlegmarine natural product, MacLean set out to prepare a *cis* decahydroquinoline derivative to determine by comparison if this relative configuration between all the stereogenic centers matched with a sample of the natural product, (scheme 1.3).

Formation of 5-methylcyclohexane-1,3-dione followed by Michael addition with acrylonitrile and subsequent reduction of the carbonyl functionality afforded the key cyanocyclohexanone. This compound was converted to a 5:1 mixture of bicyclic ketolactams under hydrolysis conditions giving as major product the one which contains all *cis* stereochemistry. These two bicycles could be separated by column chromatography, which allowed carrying out the Peterson olefination only on the *cis* lactam, giving a 4:1 mixture of *Z/E* isomers respectively. The vinyl pyridine substrates (Z and E isomers) were separated and were subjected to alkene hydrogenation studies. The hydrogenation of the major Z isomer gave all *cis* stereochemistry and the minor E isomer gave a mixture 1:4 in favour of the epimer. The lactam with the four stereocenteres in *cis* orientation was converted to the quaternary salt and subsequent reduction

²³ For a extensive review focusing on the the total synthesis of the lycopodium alakoids see: P. Siengalewicz, J. Mulzer and U. Rinner, *The Alkaloids*, **2013**, vol. 72, p. 1-151.

²⁴ a) Szychowski, J.; Maclean, D. B. *Can. J. Chem.* **1979**, *57*, 1631-1637; b) Leniewski, A.; Szychoski, J.; Maclean, D. B. *Can. J. Chem.* **1981**, *59*, 2479-2490.

of the pyridine ring employing the Adam's catalyst gave an epimeric mixture at C-5. Reduction of the lactam and final acetylation afforded two *cis*-derivatives which unfortunately, were found to not correspond to the natural N_{α} -methyl- N_{β} -acetylphlegmarine after NMR comparison.



Scheme 1.3. MacLean's first synthesis of phlegmarine isomers (*cis*-decahydroquinolines series).

1.2.2. Synthesis of N α -methyl-N β -acetylphlegmarine

MacLean then turned to the preparation of compounds with a *trans* fusion ring system. Whilst the trans-ketolactam could be prepared by the previous procedure, due to the low yield of the process and the difficulty to separate the trans from the cis compound, was divised an alternative route. If the same cyanocyclohexane-dione intermediate (prepared as in the previous synthesis) was treated with 50% acetic acid it could be converted it into a conjugated enone, which upon subsequent reduction with lithium in liquid ammonia gave the desired trans-lactam. This product was subjected to the same series of reactions as its *cis*-isomer in the first approach. Then, Peterson reaction with 2trimethylsilylmethylpyridine gave a 50:1 mixture of Z/E isomers respectively. Alkene reduction of the Z isomer with Adam's catalyst was not selective giving a mixture of pyridylmethyl epimers. In order to separate the mixture it was necessary the convert them to the corresponding N-oxides, and once separated, these two compounds were treated with phosphorous trichloride to regenerate the pyridine ring, which was subsequently guaternerized and hydrogenated to give the corresponded amino lactams. Reduction of the lactam functionality and final acetylation of the nitrogen gave two epimers (see Scheme 1.4).

Although the stereochemistry of the last chiral center could not be assigned, one of these epimers showed to be identical in its TLC behaviour in several solvents systems with a sample of N_{α} -methyl- N_{β} -acetylphlegmarine. Unfortunately, MacLean and co-workers did not have sufficient amounts of natural material to establish a spectroscopic comparison.

In summary, the MacLean synthesis establishes the relative stereochemistry at C-12 and C-13 (which determine the *trans* fusion ring system), C-15 (the methyl substituent), and C-7, and therefore showed that the stereochemistry pattern in phlegmarine is the same configuration found in lycopodine and most other lycopodium alkaloids.

14

Introduction



Scheme 1.4. MacLean's second synthesis of phlegmarine isomers (*trans*-decahydroquinolines series).

1.2.3. Model Studies towards the synthesis of phlegmarine

In 1995 Comins published a general methodology for the syntheses of *cis*-decahydroquinolines and *trans*-decahydroquinolines²⁵ and its subsequent application to the total synthesis of phlegmarine and derivatives. Although the main objective in this paper was to develop a general methodology for the synthesis of *trans*-decahydroquinolines, the stereochemistry present in phlegmarine and its derivatives, Comins and co-workers found that the methodology could also allow access to the *cis* aza-bicycles (see Scheme 1.5).



Scheme 1.5. Model studies towards the total synthesis of phlegmarine alkaloids: obtention of *cis*-decahydroquinoline ring system.

The synthesis started with addition of the 5-bromo-1-pentene Grignard reagent to an N-acylpyridinium salt (used repeatedly as a starting precursor in many developed methodologies by this group) followed by subsequent reduction of the resulting enone with L-Selectride to give the tetrahydropyridone. Ozonolysis and an intramolecular aldol condensation gave the bicyclic enone, which was converted to the corresponded vinyl triflate with a

²⁵ Comins, D. L.; Al-awar, R.; *J. Org. Chem.* **1995**, *60*, 711-716.

copper-mediated 1,4-addition of the methyl silyl Grignard reagent. Finally, catalytic hydrogenation revealed that the alkene reduction worked in a efficient stereoselective manner, obtaining the *cis*-decahydroquinoline skeleton. The authors thought that the carbamate on the nitrogen atom was creating a specific conformation and the *cis*-stereochemistry was produced because of the resulting ring strain.

This hypothesis led the authors to modify their strategy, hydrolyzing the methyl carbamate to the corresponding amine before subjecting the alkene to hydrogenation step. The process gave the *trans* and *cis* amines in an 89:11 ratio respectively. These two diastereomers were separated by chromatography, and the pure *trans* amine was protected with benzyl chloroformate to give the corresponding carbamate (see Scheme 1.6).



Scheme 1.6. Model studies towards the total synthesis of phlegmarine alkaloids: Obtention of *trans*-decahydroquinoline ring system.

1.2.4. Total synthesis of phlegmarine and its derivatives

Four years later, and taking as reference the model studies described above, Comins and co-workers synthesized the phlegmarine derivative N_{α} acetyl-N_{β}-methylphlegmarine in asymmetric form, establishing the absolute configuration of the phlegmarines for the first time.²⁶ Eleven years later, the same group obtained the phlegmarine natural product and other derivatives²⁷ with an excellent stereocontrol using their methodology based on the use of Nacylpyridinium salt chemistry (scheme 1.7).

The synthesis began with the addition of the chiral Grignard reagent to the chiral N-acylpyridinium salt, followed by treatment with NaOMe/MeOH, then protection, removal of the double bond and ozonolysis gave an aldehyde, which was converted to the bicyclic enone via acid-mediated cyclization. Selective conjugate cooper-mediated 1,4 addition gave the vinyl triflate, which was subsequently removed and the resulting alkene was hydrogenated to give *trans*-decahydroquinoline as a major product.

Fleming oxidation and subsequent lithium aluminium hydride reduction gave the amino-alcohol. The next steps were focused to the asymmetric construction of the piperidine ring, which contains the last chiral center to complete the enantioselective synthesis of these alkaloids. Thus, the amino-alcohol was converted to Grignard reagent via the corresponding iodide and reacted with the same chiral auxiliary N-acylpyridinium salt used in the construction of the decahydroquinoline ring system. The TIPS group and TCC auxiliary were removed with NaOMe/MeOH to obtain the key intermediate, which contains the five stereocenters required and was used as the common precursor for the synthesis of the five alkaloids synthesized in this paper, whose only differ in the substituents on the N_{α} and N_{β} (see Scheme 1.8).

²⁶ Comins, D. L.; Libby, A. H.; Al-awar, R.; Foti, C. J.; *J. Org. Chem.* **1999**, *64*, 2184-2185.

²⁷ Wolfe, B. H.; Libby, A. H.; Al-awar, R. S.; Foti, C. J.; Comins, D. L. *J. Org. Chem.* **2010**, *75*, 8564–8570.



Scheme 1.7. Comins' synthesis of common intermediate en route to a unified approach to trans-phlegmarine alkaloids.
The building block with all stereocenters in place (prepared in Scheme 1.7) was reduced with Zn/AcOH and then converted to the corresponding enol triflate. Subjecting this compound to hydrogenation removed the triflate to give N_{β}-methyl- phlegmarine. After acylation of the free nitrogen N_{α}-acetyl-N_{β}-methylphlegmarine was then obtained (scheme 1.8).

Hydrogenation of the same common triflate intermediate, also led to removal of the triflate but maintained the carbamate on the piperidinic nitrogen. Treatment with cyanogen bromide affords the cyano-decahydroquinoline, which under reflux in acid media removed the protecting groups on the nitrogen atoms affording phlegmarine.

The cyano-decahydroquinoline was also subjected to reductive conditions with lithium aluminium hydride to give N_{α} -methylphlegmarine, and subsequent acylation gave the N_{α} -methyl- N_{β} -acetylphlegmarine (unnatural derivative).



Scheme 1.8. Total synthesis of phlegmarine and all its related derivatives by Comins.

1.2.5. Total synthesis of lycoposerramines V and W

The phlegmarine alkaloids lycoposerramines W and V¹⁶ were both isolated and synthesized for the first time by Takayama and co-workers in 2007. Starting from commercially available (*R*)-3-methylcyclohexanone, which through sulfenilation, oxidation and dehydrosulfenilation sequence was converted into the corresponded enone. The next steps were the installation of a 3-hydroxypropane sidechain under Pd-catalyzed Suzuki-Miyaura conditions, subsequent reduction of the ketone to alcohol, and a Johnson-Claisen rearrangement to obtain the cyclohexene intermediate. After further functional group manipulations, they obtained the unique 5,6,7,8-tetrahydroquinoline skeleton, which is characteristic of only these two products in the entire family of phlegmarines.

The main purpose of the remaining steps was the construction of 2substituted piperidine appendance. The strategy employed was the formation of an allylic alcohol from the previous aldehyde and subsequent conversion to an azide. Subsequent conversion to a primary amine via a Staudinger reaction and acylation, gave a bis alkene set up for a ring closing metathesis reaction. The final steps involved closure of the piperidine ring, hydrogenation of the double bond and lactam reduction to afford the natural product lycoposerramine V (Scheme 1.9).

The route was flexible enough to complete the synthesis of the related compound lycoposerramine W, which has a hydroxyl group at C-4, from the advanced common azide intermediate synthesized via the sequence above. The key difference in the approach was the coupling of an alternate group to the nitrogen for the RCM reaction, which had functionality to allow the introduction of the required hydroxyl group at the C-4 position.

22



Scheme 1.9. Total synthesis of lycoposerramine V by Takayama.

1.2.6. Total synthesis of lycoposerramine Z

After the successful completion of the total syntheses of the phlegmarine alkaloids lycoposerramines V and W, Takayama's group focused their attention on the synthesis of lycoposerramines X and Z.²⁸ These two compounds are identical with the exception that they are epimeric at C-13. Thus, lycoposerramine X is a *trans*-decahydroquinoline and lycoposerramine Z has the fusion hydrogen atoms in a *cis* orientation.

The initial steps are the same that are used in the synthesis of lycoposerramines V and W until the obtention of the polysubstituted cyclohexane ring system. After a number of protecting group manipulations on the primary and secondary alcohols, an intramolecular Mitsunobu reaction gave the *cis*-decahydroquinoline skeleton. To complete the synthesis the remaining steps focused on the construction of the nitrone containing piperidine ring. Because of the sensitive nature of the nitrone functional group, the nitrogen-protecting group was exchanged at this point to a Teoc carbamate, whose later removal would be more compatible in the presence of the nitrone group. After reduction and oxidation steps, was obtained the aldehyde, which was treated with an alkynyl anion to append the carbon chain necessary for the construction of the required nitrone ring.

After three steps for the interconversion of functional groups a ketomesylate was obtained which was treated with NH₂OH·HCl and K₂CO₃ in EtOH/H₂O to give the cyclic nitrone. Finally, the removal of the carbamate on the nitrogen resulted in the first asymmetric total synthesis of lycoposerramine Z, completed in 24 steps and 4.8% yield (scheme 1.10)

²⁸ Tanaka, T.; Kogure, N.; Kitajima, M.; Takayama, H. *J. Org. Chem.* **2009**, *74*, 8675-8680.

Introduction



Scheme 1.10. Total synthesis of lycoposerramine Z by Takayama.

1.2.7. Total synthesis of lycoposerramine X

Following essentially the same route developed for lycoposerramine Z, Takayama and co-workers turned their attention to the very closely related Lycoposerramine X^{28} bearing a *trans* fusion ring system (see scheme 1.11). To construct the *trans*-decahydroquinoline skeleton an additional Mitsonobu reaction was carried out (thus inverting the future C-13 centre in relation to what was prepared previously for the *cis* decahydroquinoline) via an azide. Subsequent reduction via H₂, Pd/C in EtOH led to the spontaneous cyclization giving the required *trans*-decahydroquinoline. The last steps of this synthesis are exactly the same transformations used for lycoposerramine Z.



Scheme 1.11. Total synthesis of lycoposerramine X by Takayama.

1.2.8. Towards the total synthesis of dihydrolycolucine

The Sarpong group designed an approach to the highly complex dimeric compound dihydrolycolucine which comprises a northern fragment similar to the the lyconadins and a southern part similar to serratezomine E.²⁹

In order to adapt their synthesis of lyconadin A^{30} they required a 5oxodecahydroquinoline fragment with type A stereochemistry. Adapting the synthetic approach developed by Maclean (see schemes 1.3 and 1.4) the route was made enantiopure by starting from (*R*)-(+)-pulegone (scheme 1.12).



Scheme 1.12. Sarpong's synthesis of Type A nucleus en route to serratezomine E and dihydrolycolucine.

This starting material was converted to the corresponding thioether, which in turn was oxidized to the sulfoxide. Conjugate addition of

²⁹ Sarah Elizabeth House, 2010, University of California, Berkeley.

³⁰ Whilst this compound bears many similiarities to the phlegmarine alkakoids the presence of the 7-membered ring led to a completely different disconnection approach: see: Bisai, A.; West, S. P.; Sarpong, R. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2008**, *130*, 7222-7223.

Chapter 1

acrylonitrile with DBU followed by in situ elimination of the sulfoxide functionality, intercepted the key nitrile intermediate used by MacLean but now in enantiopure form. The next steps included the formation of the lactams and subsequent reduction with $BH_3 \cdot DMS$ to obtain a diastereomeric mixture of alcohols, which were reoxidized to afford the bicyclic ketone substrate.

To test the coupling reaction they chose the simpler phlegmarine compound serratezomine E as a model target. Thus the type A building block was subjected to a Horner-Wadsworth-Emmons reaction with a pyridine methyl phosphonate unit, giving the corresponded coupled alkenes (E/Z 1.5:1) (scheme 1.13). Hydrogenation of this Boc-protected tricycle resulted in a diastereoselective alkene reduction, but unfortunately this stereochemistry was the opposite to that required for the synthesis of serratezomine E. Whilst, the authors then went on to describe the analogous sequence with the elaborated tetracyclic phosphonate unit and carry out the hydrogenation towards dihydrolycolucine - no yields are given for these steps. Presumably, the poor facial selectivity combined with lack of material didn't allow them to quantify these transformations and led them to abandon the synthesis.



Scheme 1.13. Sarpong's approximation to serratezomine E and dihydrolycolucine.

1.2.9. Overview of phlegmarine alkaloids syntheses



Figure 1.4. Overview of completed phlegmarine alkaloid total syntheses until 2010.

1.3. Our Own Precedents in the Synthesis of Nitrogencontaining Compounds via Intramolecular aza-Michael Processes

Previously, our research group has extensively used the intramolecular aza-Michael reaction to construct aza-bicycles for its subsequent application to the total synthesis of nitrogen-containing natural products.

1.3.1. Synthesis of 6-octahydroindoles: application to aeruginosin 298-A

One of the pioneering works was the first synthesis of aeruginosin,³¹ a peptide of cyanobacteria type. The core 6-oxo-octrahydroindole was synthesized by Birch reduction of *O*-methyl derivative of L-tyrosine followed by treatment with acid, and aza-Michael reaction (see Scheme 1.14).



Scheme 1.14. Method for the octahydroindole core of aeruginosin 298-A and its total synthesis.

Elaboration of this building block then gave aeruginosin 298-A, which represented the first total synthesis of a natural product of this family.

³¹ Valls, N.; López-Canet, M.; Vallribera, M.; Bonjoch, J. Chem. Eur. J. **2001**, 7, 3446-3460.

1.3.2. Synthesis of decahydroquinolines. Approximation to lepadin alkaloids

This methodology was then applied to the formation of decahydroquinolines,³² although the direct adaptation of the procedure was not possible because there is no equivalent analog of L-tyrosine. Thus, the required starting material had to be prepared in a multistep process from the amino acid alanine, to which was coupled the aromatic unit via the Weinreb amide. The amino ketone underwent a diastereoselective reduction to the corresponding key amino-alcohol ready for the aminocyclization process.



Scheme 1.15. Application of the Birch reduction/aza-Michael methodology for the synthesis of decahydroquinolines.

At this point, the key amino-alcohol intermediate was subjected to the Birch reduction/aminocyclization sequence developed in the previous synthesis of aeruginosin 298-A, to give two *cis*-decahydroquinolines with four stereogenic centers which have the relative configuration found in the lepadin alkaloids.³³ However, not enough material could be achieved via this route to complete the synthesis.

³² Mena, M.; Valls, N.; Borregán, M.; Bonjoch, J. *Tetrahedron* **2006**, *62*, 9166-9173.

³³ The minor component is the enantiomer of another lepadin alkaloid.

1.3.3. Synthesis of 5-oxodecahydroquinolines³⁴

In addition to the lengthy sequence and the limited selectivity of the aza-Michael reaction in the previous route to decahydroquinolines, which didn't allow large quantities of material, one of the main problems with the above route would be the required laborious transposition of the carbonyl group from C-7 to C-5 in order to introduce a side chain in this position. Thus, an alternative strategy was developed to access 5-oxodecahydroquinolines directly.

The required cyclic enones for the aza-Michael cyclization were synthesized via Suzuki coupling reaction between 2-iodocyclohex-2-enone and the 9-BBN alkyl derivatives (scheme 1.16). It was found that the reaction only worked in the presence of carbamates (Boc and Cbz) whilst other nitrogen protecting groups, such as the tosyl-protected derivative could not be formed under these conditions. With the substrates in hand, the aza-Michael cyclization was investigated by screening a wide range of conditions. It was found that basic conditions were favourable for the formation of Boc-protected decahydroquinoline, whilst the Cbz analog could be cyclised under acid conditions.



Scheme 1.16. Synthesis of 5-oxo-*cis*-decahydroquinolines

Unfortunately, in both cases it was observed that the resulting decahydroquinoline product was unstable, readily undergoing a retro aza-Michael reaction during the column chromatography purification. Although the yields were moderate in both cases, sufficient amounts of material was obtained to study the next steps for the obtention of 7-methyl derivatives, which would be advanced intermediates towards phlegmarine alkaloids. After the formation of the silyl enol ether, Saegusa reaction via Pd(II) gave the corresponding cyclic

³⁴ For an account of this work see: Mar Borregán Prats Ph D. Thesis Universitat de Barcelona, 2009. This alternative route had the potential to access the phlegmarine as well as the lepadin alkaloids by incorporating the required substituents on the side-chain.

enone. Conjugate addition to install the methyl group at C-7 was diastereoselective, giving the methyl in a *cis*-orientation with the hydrogen fusion ring atoms³⁵ (type A stereochemistry) (see Scheme 1.17).



Scheme 1.17. Access to type A stereochemistry.

After this study, it was evaluated if the aza-Michael cyclization would work when the methyl group was incorporated into the starting enone instead of introducing it after the cyclization step. The Cbz cyclohexenone analog was prepared and after application of acid conditions to promote the aza-Michael reaction gave a mixture in which the major product contained the methyl group in *trans*-orientation with hydrogen fusion ring atoms (see Scheme 1.18). Once again, the products were unstable easily entering into equilibrium with the opened enone starting material.



Scheme 1.18. Access to type B stereochemistry.

³⁵ Following the same reaction sequence for the N-Cbz derivative the process proved to be less diastereoselective, giving decahydroquinoline and its epimer at C-7 in a 3:1 ratio (40% overall yield). However it cannot be ruled out that the minor product (type B) occurred via a partial retro aza-Michael reaction/aza-Michael reaction after the addition was complete.

1.4. Summary of Objectives and Synthetic Plan

Although the previous methodology allowed access to two types of 5oxodecahydroquinolines (types A and B), it had to be improved since the products always were obtained as a mixture of the decahydroquinolines and the starting enones. Furthermore, the method required starting materials whose preparation was laborious and did not allow more varied nitrogen protecting groups (only carbamates), which greatly reduces the possibility to carry out a study of conditions. Taking these results as the basis of this thesis, the first objective for us was to develop a more efficient method to access the decahydroquinoline ring system. We believed it might be possible to prepare the corresponding enone in a more direct way, via a Robinson annulation between a β -keto ester and an enal component. Furthermore, if the initial β -keto ester had installed a nitrogen alkyl chain, once the cyclohexenone is formed, it could be possible to carry out the aza-Michael cyclization in-situ, synthesizing the decahydroquinoline ring system in a single step (see Scheme 1.19). Focus would also be placed on modifying the conditions and substrates to allow the route to access each of the four stereochemistries A-D.





If such a strategy could be realised the second key objective would be to make it enantiopure via organocatalysis³⁶ (see Scheme 1.20).



Scheme 1.20. One-pot synthesis of optically pure decahydroquinolines via organocatalysis.

Once we had access to the different decahydroquinoline nuclei in an enantiopure manner, we hoped to apply these building blocks to the rapid synthesis of phlegmarine alkaloids by addition of a suitable methyl piperidine unit (Scheme 1.21).



Scheme 1.21. Use of 5-oxodecahydroquinolines as a platforms for the rapid synthesis of phlegmarine alkaloids.

 $^{^{36}}$ For studies to access enantiopure cyclohexenones from β -keto esters via organocatalysis see: Carlone, A.; Marigo, M.; North, C.; Landa, A.; Jørgensen, K. A. *Chem. Commun.* **2006**, 4928-4930.

2. A Unified Synthetic Approach to the Phlegmarine Nuclei: Stereoselective Formation of 5-Oxodecahydroquinolines

Chem. Eur. J. 2013, 19, 13881-13892

2.1. Synthetic Studies on the One-pot Robinson Annulation/ Intramolecular aza-Michael Reaction

The first key objective of this thesis was to attempt the one-pot tandem Robinson annulation/aza-Michael reaction to give rapid access to the decahydroquinoline ring system (see Figure 2.1). For this purpose we required ready access to the tethered nitrogen β -keto ester fragment. We chose the tosyl as the activating group for the nitrogen due to its improved stability and increased nucleophilicity³⁷ over the use of carbamate groups, which had proven to be only moderately successful in the initial studies (see section 1.3.3). For the ester we chose the *tert*-butyl group based on the precedents of Jørgensen as a requirement for the organocatalytic step,³⁶ and its in-situ removal under acidic conditions. Alternatively, this group would be sufficiently stable if the Robinson annulation/aza-Michael reaction was conducted under basic conditions.



Figure 2.1. Key objective 1 – Overview of strategy to rapidly form the decahydroquinoline ring system present in the phlegmarine alkaloids.

³⁷ Taber, D. F.; Joshi, P. V.; Kanai, K. *J. Org. Chem.* **2004**, 69, 2268-2271.

2.1.1. Preparation of starting material

We began with the protection³⁸ of commercially available 5-aminovaleric acid **1** with TsCl, and subsequent homologation³⁹ with 2 equiv of mono *tert*-butyl malonate⁴⁰ to synthesize the Ts-protected β -keto ester **4** (scheme 2.1). Whilst the sequence proceeded in good yield it was observed the formation of the intramolecular cyclisation product **5** from **2** during the homologation reaction. Although this compound had a slightly different R_f to **4** it was difficult to remove by chromatography, appearing in most of the fractions collected. Increasing the quantity of **3** employed in the reaction to 3 equiv, effectively reduced the formation of **5** to trace quantities



Scheme 2.1. Preparation of the Ts-protected β -keto ester **4**.

It should be noted that reducing the quantity of *tert*-butyl malonate **3** and Bu_2Mg from two to one equivalents led to only traces of the β -keto ester product **4** being formed and with **5** as the major compound observed. A control experiment of reacting the tosyl protected valeric acid **2** with CDI and following the reaction by TLC for up to 2 h led to negligible formation of **5**. Only when the magnesium enolate of **3** was added to the flask was **5** observed (see Scheme 2.2).

Thus, we believe the first equivalent deprotonates the NHTs and the use of excess reagents is essential to compete with the slow intramolecular cyclization.

³⁸ Kokotos, C.; Aggarwal, V. *Chem. Commun.* **2006**, 2156-2158.

³⁹ Brooks, D. W.; Lu, L. D.-L.; Masamune, S. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* **1979**, *18*, 72-73.

⁴⁰ *tert*-Butyl malonate **3** is commercially available but is moderately expensive. However it can be readily prepared on a large in a single step according to the following procedure: Erixon, K. M.; Dabalos, C. L.; Leeper, F. J. *Org. Biomol. Chem.* **2008**, *6*, 3561-3572.



Scheme 2.2. Formation of byproduct 5.

2.1.2. Initial attempts to effect the one-pot tandem reaction.

Once the synthesis of β -keto ester **4** was optimized we applied the conditions described by Jørgensen for the synthesis of simple cyclohexenones via organocatalysis³⁶ (see Scheme 2.3). Unfortunately, coupling of **4** with crotonaldehyde resulted in only a low amount of the coupled product **7**. The subsequent cyclisation was complicated by the fact that **7** could not be purified as it was not stable to column chromatography.



Scheme 2.3. Initial unsuccessful attempt to synthesize decahydroquinoline nucleus in a "onepot" manner using Jørgensen's conditions.

Thus the complete crude mixture was treated with TsOH in toluene to remove the ester, form the cyclohexenone and effect the aza-Michael reaction.

However, this resulted in a complete decomposition of the starting material and no product could be identified from the reaction mixture.

2.1.3. Screening of conditions for the Michael Addition reaction

After the initial problems of coupling the enal under the described organocatalyzed conditions we looked for other methods to effect the Michael reaction, even under non-asymmetric conditions (see Table 2.1).

Table 2.1 Screening of conditions for the Michael addition.						
t-Buo t-						
Entry	Reagent	Crotonaldehyde (eq.)	Solvent	yield (%)		
1	MS 3Å	2.5	DMF	No reaction		
2	CeCl ₃ / Nal	1.1	-	28% (+ SM)		
3	AI_2O_3	1.0	-	10% (+ SM)		
4	Et ₃ N (1%)	1.0	-	Unknown product		
5	6 (0.1 eq)	1.5	H_2O	28% (+ SM)		
6	6 (0.1 eq)	1.5	-	10% (+ SM)		

Examining numerous catalysts such as, 3Å molecular sieves,⁴¹ CeCl₃/Nal,⁴² Al_2O_3 ,⁴³ and Et_3N^{44} resulted in disappointing results, again with only low conversion to the Michael adduct in some cases (entries 2, 3). Attempts to increase the yield of the coupled product with the Jørgensen catalyst **6** (entries 5 and 6) by using excess crotonaldehyde or by switching to solvent free conditions (entry 6) led to equally disappointing results.

Believing the problem may arise from the interaction of the NHTosyl group with the crotonaldehyde via an intermolecular aza-Michael addition⁴⁵ we

⁴¹ Villano, R.; Scettri, A. Synthesis **2005**, 757 –760.

⁴² Bartoli, G.; Bosco, M.; Bellucci, M. C.; Marcantoni, E.; Sambri, L.; Torregiani, E. *Eur. J. Org. Chem.* **1999**, 617–620.

⁴³ Noël, R.; Vanucci-Bacqué, C.; Fargeau-Bellassoued, M.; Lhommet, G. *J. Org. Chem.* **2005**, *70*, 9044–9047.

⁴⁴ Bradshaw, B.; Etxebarria-Jardí, G.; Bonjoch, J. J. Am. Chem. Soc. **2010**, *132*, 5966-5967.

⁴⁵ Yoshitomi, Y.; Arai, H.; Makino, K.; Hamada, Y.; *Tetrahedron* **2008**, *64*, 11568-11579. For asymmetric aza-Michael reactions in alkaloid synthesis, see: Amara, Z.; Caron, J.; Joseph, D. *Nat. Prod. Rep.* **2013**, *30*, 1211-1225. See also, Reyes, E.; Fernández, M.; Uría, U.; Vicario, J. L.; Badía, D.; Carrillo, L. *Curr. Org. Chem.* **2012**, *16*, 521-546.

blocked the free N-H via preparation of the NTs-Boc derivative (see Scheme 2.4). Our thinking was that if the aza-Michael reaction was carried out under acidic conditions, in-situ deprotection would liberate the NH functionality to take part in the aza-Michael reaction without requiring a separate deprotection step in the tandem reaction. However, application of the same conditions to **8** described in Table 2.1 resulted in similar outcomes and in no case could we obtain satisfactory quantities of the corresponding Michael addition product.



Scheme 2.4. Preparation of the diprotected keto ester 8, and its attempted Michael coupling with crotonaldehyde.

After these initial disappointing results we decided to attempt the tandem reaction directly instead of trying to optimize the component steps of the reaction.

2.1.4. Preparation of alternative β -keto ester starting materials.

Unsure whether the tosyl group was the optimum nitrogen activating group we prepared other β -keto esters bearing alternative groups (Boc **12**, Cbz **13** and Nosyl **14**) to screen the reaction conditions (see Scheme 2.5).



Scheme 2.5. Preparation of alternative *N*-protected β -keto esters.

2.1.5. Screening of conditions for the tandem reaction

We decided to focus on the use of basic conditions, which could in theory effect the Michael reaction, the Robinson and the aza-Michael reaction in a consecutive manner. Indeed, after treatment of the β -keto esters **12** and **13** with KOtBu in tBuOH⁴⁶ in the presence of crotonaldehyde we were pleased to observe the formation of the Robinson cyclization products 15 and 16, respectively, although the corresponding aza-Michael cyclized products 19 and 20 were not detected at all (Table 2.2, entries 1 and 2). Satisfyingly, treatment of the corresponding tosyl analog 4 under the same conditions not only gave the Robinson annulation product 17, but also moderate amounts of the esterbearing aza-Michael product 21 (entry 3). Notably, this product bore cis stereochemistry (type A) (see section 2.1.7 for structure determination), and moreover, in contrast with the approach developed before this thesis, the decahydroquinoline obtained was completely stable during silica chromatography, with no retro aza-Michael product being observed, even on prolonged standing. A comparable result was obtained using the nosyl derivative 14 (entry 4). Other conditions were then screened to see if we could drive the reaction to completion and exclusively obtain the cyclized product 21. The use of 10% LiOH in *i*PrOH⁴⁷ (entry 5) predominantly gave an undehydrated Robinson aldol product. However, increasing the quantity of LiOH to 2 equiv led to an improved formation of **21** at room temperature (entry 6). Under these new conditions, we studied the cyclization of keto esters 12, 13, and 14, bearing Boc, Cbz and Ns activating groups respectively (entries 7-9). However, all performed significantly worse than the tosyl-bearing keto ester 4. Notably, the carbamate protected substrates Cbz and Boc, in line with the previously employed conditions using KOtBu, gave only the Robinson adduct and significant quantities of the undehydrated Robinson aldol product. The use of nBu₄NOH/KOH⁴⁸ or nBu₄NOH/LiOH also gave good results, although once again significant quantities of the ring-opened product were obtained (entries 10, 11).

⁴⁶ Chong, B.; Ji, Y.; Oh, S.; Yang, J.; Baik, W.; Koo, S. *J. Org. Chem.* **1997**, 62, 9323-9325.

⁴⁷ Chen, K.; Ishihara, Y.; Galán, M. M.; Baran, P. S. *Tetrahedron* **2010**, 66, 4738-4744.

⁴⁸ Hagiwara, H.; Okabe, T.; Ono, H.; Kamat, V. P.; Hoshi, T.; Suzuki, T.; Ando, M. *J. Chem. Soc. Perkin Trans.* 1 **2002**, 895-900.



Table 2.2. Screening of conditions for the one-pot Robinson aza-Michael reaction.

Entry ^(a)	R	Reagents (equiv)	Solvent	Product (Yield [%]) ^(b)
1	Boc	KO <i>t</i> Bu (0.3)	<i>t</i> BuOH	15 (55)
2	Cbz	KO <i>t</i> Bu (0.3)	<i>t</i> BuOH	16 (63)
3	Ts	KO <i>t</i> Bu (0.3)	<i>t</i> BuOH	17 (50), 21 (34)
4	Ns	KO <i>t</i> Bu (0.3)	<i>t</i> BuOH	18 (29), 22 (41)
5	Ts	LiOH·H ₂ O (0.1)	<i>i</i> PrOH	n.d.
6	Ts	LiOH·H ₂ O (2)	<i>i</i> PrOH	17 (5), 21 (57)
7	Boc	LiOH·H ₂ O (2)	<i>i</i> PrOH	15 (18)
8	Cbz	LiOH·H ₂ O (2)	<i>i</i> PrOH	16 (21)
9	Ns	LiOH·H ₂ O (2)	<i>i</i> PrOH	18 (19), 22 (27)
10	Ts	TBAH (0.4) ^(c) / KOH _{aq}	Et ₂ O / THF	17 (20), 21 (65)
11	Ts	TBAH (0.4) ^(c) / LiOH _{ag}	Et ₂ O / THF	17 (12), 21 (71)

[a] All reactions were carried out at room temperature for 24 h with 1.1 equiv. of crotonaldehyde
[b] yield refers to the products isolated by flash chromatography; [c] TBAH refers to 40% *n*Bu₄NOH in H₂O.

We chose to optimize the LiOH procedure, since it was simpler to carry out and gave a pure product on work-up, unlike the use of nBu_4NOH which had to be removed by chromatography.⁴⁹

⁴⁹ The result in Table 2.2, entry 11, was obtained after optimization of the LiOH procedure carried out in Table 2.3.

2.1.6. Optimization of conditions for the tandem reaction

While switching to anhydrous LiOH produced a slightly better yield (Table 2.3, entry 1), subsequent increases and decreases in the base gave inferior results (entries 2 and 3). The importance of the quantity of base was also observed when returning to the use of LiOH.H₂O with only one equivalent (entry 4). The quantity of crotonaldehyde was also found to be important, with increases detrimental to the reaction (entry 5). In contrast, the further addition of water to the reaction medium (10 equiv) proved extremely beneficial and resulted in less ring-opened product and consequently an increased yield of **21** to 78% (entry 6).

t-E	BuO C	$ \begin{array}{c} 4 \\ \hline \\ \hline \\ \\ \hline \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\$	0 HN ts 17	or t -BuO H H H H H H H H H H
Entry ^(a)	R	Reagents (equiv)	Solvent	Product (Yield [%]) ^(b)
1	Ts	LiOH (2)	<i>i</i> PrOH	17 (10), 21 (60)
2	Ts	LiOH (5)	<i>i</i> PrOH	17 (16), 21 (38)
3	Ts	LiOH (1)	<i>i</i> PrOH	17 (10), 21 (44)
4	Ts	LiOH·H ₂ O (1)	<i>i</i> PrOH	17 (8), 21 (60)
5	Ts	LiOH·H ₂ O (1) ^(c)	<i>i</i> PrOH	17 (6), 21 (46)
6	Ts	LiOH·H ₂ O (1) ^(d)	<i>i</i> PrOH	21 (78)

Table 2.3. Optimization of conditions for the one-pot Robinson aza-Michael reaction.

. .

[a] All reactions were carried out at room temperature for 24 h with 1.1 equiv. of crotonaldehyde unless otherwise stated; **[b]** yield refers to the products isolated by flash chromatography; **[c]** crotonaldehyde (2 equiv) was used; **[d]** H₂O (10 equiv) was added.

2.1.7. Determination of type A stereochemistry via NMR

The relative stereochemistry of the synthesized azabicyclic compound was elucidated by 2D NMR spectra (COSY, HSQC). It is well known that for *cis*-decahydroquinolines, when the nitrogen atom is embedded in a carbamate, carboxamide or sulfonamide group, it shows a preferred conformation in which the nitrogen lone-pair is outside with respect to the carbocyclic ring to avoid the allylic strain with the C8-C8a bond. Thus, the twin chair conformation with the nitrogen equatorially substituting the carbocyclic ring should be the lowest energy conformation for this compound if a *cis*-decahydroquinoline was formed (see Figure 2.2).



Figure 2.2. Determination of all *cis*-stereochemistry via NMR of decahydroquinoline 21.

Between the two possible *cis*-decahydroquinolines (A or B), the key evidence for discarding B was found in the ¹H NMR coupling pattern for the H-8ax, which appears as triplet of doublets. This coupling pattern only is compatible with a location of the methyl group at C-7 in an axial disposition. However, this argument doesn't allow discernment between compound type A and a configuration of type D, in which there is a trans-ring fusion. In this case,

the diagnostic signal is the coupling constant pattern of H-8a. The axial proton H-8a is strongly coupled only with one adjacent axial proton. Hence, its resonance signal appears as a deceptively doublet (J = 13.4 Hz) of other doublets (J = 5.8, 4.2 Hz) (see Figure 2.2).

A wide range of lycopodium alkaloids are potentially accessible from building block **21** and are presented below in figure 2.3.



Figure 2.3. Lycopodium alkaloids with type A stereochemistry potentially accessible via building block 21.

2.2. Mechanism of the Tandem Reaction Based on DFT Modelling Studies

2.2.1. Relative stability of the diastereoisomers. Access to type A stereochemistry

To shed light on the diastereoselectivity of the intramolecular aza-Michael processes, calculations were undertaken to examine the role played by the β -keto ester group in these cyclizations. The calculations were done not only in the gas phase but also using an implicit solvent model, and we found that the inclusion of solvent effects did not significantly change the order of relative energies. The structures for the four possible diastereoisomers and their tautomers were optimized, and their relative energies (see Table 2.4) fully justified the reactivity observed, the most stable being the one detected experimentally (β -keto ester **21**). As can be seen, **21** in its keto form was the least stable of the possible structures, but in enolic form it was the most stable compound. Notably, the β -keto ester **21** with the axial methyl group at C-7 was thermodynamically more stable than the absent epimer with the methyl substituent equatorially located.

Table 2.4. Relative energies and free energies in gas and in solution (water) for the keto andenol tautomers of the four possible stereoisomers A,B,C and D.

о ^H -о <i>t-</i> BuO	H H H H 21 Ts	BuO H.	Ŭ H H H Ts	t-BuO		<i>t-</i> But N Ts		H N H Ts
	A-keto	A-enol	B-keto	B-enol	C-keto	C-enol	D-keto	D-enol
E (gas phase)	12.9	0.0	12.1	1.2	6.8	4.9	9.3	2.3
G (gas phase)	11.2	0.0	10.2	1.0	5.5	4.4	7.3	2.9
E (sp solv)	8.2	0.0	8.2	1.7	2.6	4.6	5.6	2.6
G (solv)	5.4	0.0	5.7	1.4	1.4	4.0	3.5	2.7

We postulated that the bulky *tert*-butoxycarbonyl group located on the same plane as the equatorial methyl substituent at C-7 would result in steric crowding, thereby precluding the formation of its epimer at C-7 in the cyclization process.

2.2.2. Proposed mechanism of the tandem biscyclization

In order to understand the mechanism of the reaction and fully determine its scope for accessing other stereochemistries, extensive DFT based studies were carried out. Firstly, based on the experimental results, we propose a plausible mechanism (see Scheme 2.6) and then discuss the constituent parts.



Scheme 2.6. Overview of the biscyclization process mechanism leading to 5oxodecahydroquinolines (based on experimental DFT modelling studies).

(a) Formation of the correct enolate: a Michael reaction between the keto ester 4 and crotonaldehyde gave the coupled product (A), which was further deprotonated to furnish the lithium enolate species (B), effectively preventing the Robinson annulation from progressing. Indeed, the relative stability of the two possible lithium enolates, in which the two carbonyl groups coordinate to the cation, indicated that the enolate in the most acidic position is the most stable species by 12.8 kcal.mol⁻¹ and thus the required enolate would not be formed (Scheme 2.7).



Scheme 2.7. Formation of unfavoured enolate prior to the aldol reaction.

However, it was thought that the carbonyl on the side chain could play a role in facilitating the formation of the target enolate. To check this hypothesis, we considered the structures of the two possible enolates, which had three carbonyl groups coordinated to the lithium cation, and determined their relative free energies (Figure 2.4). The enolate in the most acidic position becomes less stable, and the difference in stability between the two possible lithium enolates was only 1.5 kcal.mol⁻¹. This would account for the formation of the enolate at the less acidic position, which would allow the proposed mechanism to take place.⁵⁰



Figure 2.4 Optimized structures and relative free energies (Kcal mol⁻¹) including solvent effects (*i*PrOH) for the two possible enolates, with two or three carbonyl groups coordinated to Li⁺.

⁵⁰ The enolate at the most acidic position has its negative charge distributed along the two carbonyl groups, whereas the enolate at the less acidic position has this charge concentrated around one of the two carbonyl groups. Therefore, placing one lithium cation between the two carbonyl groups results in a greater stabilization of the most favorable enolate.

(b) Aldol reaction: Once the required regiospecific enolate is formed, the aldol reaction can take place to give the alkoxide species (E). However, a proton transfer to the alkoxide from the keto ester reforms the more stable enolate (F), effectively halting the reaction once again.



Scheme 2.8. Aldol reaction via less stable lithium enolate.

(c) Elimination to cyclohexenone 17: A small quantity of the least stable enolate (G) present at equilibrium undergoes dehydration to give the enone 17. Deprotonation of the keto ester again prevents the reaction from progressing by forming the more stable enolate.



Scheme 2.9. Aldol dehydration step.

(d) Aza-Michael Reaction: A small amount of the enone I present at equilibrium is attacked from the top face to give aza-Michael addition product intermediate J.



Scheme 2.10. Aza-Michael cyclization step.

The configuration of the C4a and C8a stereocenters is determined in subsequent steps, namely the second cyclization $(17 \rightarrow K)$ for C4a, and tautomerization $(K \rightarrow L)$ for C8b. As depicted in Scheme 2.6, the second cyclization appears to evolve through a series of intermediates (H, I, J), in which LiOH plays a crucial role in the formation of lithium enolate species and deprotonation of the tosylamide moiety. Modelling such a complex process would require explicitly taking into account some water molecules, thus increasing the degrees of freedom of the system. Instead of wasting efforts trying to define a more realistic model that would be more difficult to handle, we decided to simplify the problem and study this step with -NH₂ instead of NHTs. We determined the structure and relative stability of the two possible transition states corresponding to the nucleophilic attack of the amine on the alkene C atom. These structures are collected in Figure 2.5, together with the relative free energy, and with arrows on each atom contributing to the unique imaginary vibrational normal mode. Note that major contributions arise from the NH₂ and C atom involved in the C-N bond-forming process. The most stable transition state corresponds precisely to the product with the stereochemistry observed at C8a, the transition state corresponding to the attack on the opposite face of the alkene being 3.7 kcal.mol⁻¹ higher in energy.

53



Figure 2.5. Molecular structures for models (R=H) of the transition states of the two possible pathways of the cyclization step in which the bicyclic system is formed, generating the C8a stereocenter. Relative free energy in Kcal mol⁻¹.

(e) Protonation of the Aza-Michael Reaction Product: Once the bicycle ring system is formed the molecule immediately undergoes a protonation and a ring flip to form **K**. In the changed conformation the methyl group is located in the axial position. The presence of water favours the formation of **L** by providing a ready source of protons to trap intermediate **K** before it can revert back to the ring opened product **17** via a retro aza-Michael reaction.



Scheme 2.11. Protonation of lithium enolate to give the *cis*-decahydroquinoline.

The generation of the second stereogenic center C4a via the tautomerization $K \rightarrow L$ also occurs diastereoselectively. We studied this elementary proton transfer in detail, as well as the subsequent tautomerization $K \rightarrow 21$. Interestingly, we found that at least one water molecule had to be present to assist proton transfer, otherwise the computed energy barriers were too high (+65 kcal.mol⁻¹). The need for water is in accordance with the experimental

observation of an increased reaction rate in the presence of water. As shown in Figure 2.6, path *a*, which leads to the experimentally observed *cis* product, requires the assisting water molecule to lie below the molecular plane, whereas in path *b* the proton transfer occurs at the top face of the enol double bond. The results shown in Figure 2.6 indicate that path *a* is preferred, both kinetically and thermodynamically, and leads to the most stable product **21**. Starting at **K**, in both reaction paths, an adduct with water (**K1a/K1b**) is formed first, the adduct from path *b* being more stable. The first transition states, TSK-L, lie at the same energy level, thus the barrier for path *a* is lower. The same occurs in the second step. Intermediates in path *b* are more stable than those in path *a*, and since the differences in the transition states are negligible, the free energy barrier also becomes lower.



Figure 2.6. Reaction free energy profile for the water-assisted proton transfer steps from *K* to **21**, for R=H. All values in Kcal mol⁻¹.
(f) Formation of the enol tautomer: Finally, formation of the hydrogen bond between the enol form and the ester group effectively locks the molecule, driving the reaction to completion and ensuring the stability of **21** (see Scheme 2.12).



Scheme 2.12. Tautomerisation of β -keto ester to more stable enol form.

Thus, the tandem reaction would appear to be a series of sequential equilibria, the vast majority of which are unfavourable. Only the last step in which the enol of **21** is formed is favourable, and indeed crucial, since it pushes the equilibrium over to the completion of the reaction. This overall mechanism would explain why the reactions using carbamate derivatives (**12** and **13**), which do not undergo the intermolecular aza-Michael reaction, are mostly halted at step (**b**), giving intermediates analogous to **F**. Only when the unfavourable equilibrium is overcome by using KO*t*Bu under forcing reflux conditions is the cyclohexenone (**15** and **16**) obtained. However, the poor nucleophilicity of the carbamate is not sufficient to overcome the $H \rightarrow J$ step leading to the decahydroquinoline ring.

2.3. Access to 5-oxodecahydroquinolines of type B

Having designed an effective strategy to achieve decahydroquinolines with the 'type A' relative stereochemistry we turned our attention to generating 'type B' products.

2.3.1. Relative stability of tosyl containing 5-oxodecahydroquinolines.

The thermodynamic stability of the *N*-tosyl-5-oxodecahydroquinolines lacking the ester group was also determined. Table 2.5 shows the relative and free energies of *cis* compounds **24** (type A) and **25** (type B), and the *trans* isomers, with the four relative configurations, as well as those of their corresponding tautomers. These calculations confirmed that, the corresponding *N*-tosyldecahydroquinoline **25**, lacking the ester group and with a "type B" stereochemistry, was now the most thermodynamically stable compound. Moreover, these data reinforce the key role played by the ester in favoring the "type A" stereochemistry, which has been experimentally observed.

Since the calculations and initial preliminary work (see scheme 1.18) had found that this is the more stable compound then we would expect a retro aza-Michael reaction followed by reclosure of the ring would lead to the type B stereochemistry found in compounds such as huperzine M and Cermizine B (see Figure 2.7).

Me ^v ^v 1 24 (ty	T T T T T S (pe A)	Me ^{''''}	H H H H T_s T_s T_s T_s	Me''''	O H H H Ts (type D)] Me	(type (N ts C)
	A-keto	A-enol	B-keto	B-enol	C-keto	C-enol	D-keto	D-enol
E (gas phase)	0.8	9.9	0.0	9.5	5.6	13.5	3.6	14.4
G (gas phase)	0.5	9.2	0.0	8.9	5.2	12.8	2.9	13.4
E (sp solv)	0.8	10.6	0.0	10.5	4.6	14.0	3.6	14.6
(G solv)	0.9	11.0	0.0	10.8	4.4	13.3	2.8	14.2

 Table 2.5. Relative energies and free energies in gas and in solution (water) for the keto and enol tautomers of the four possible stereoisomers.

A large number of natural products are potentially accessible from gaining access to a type B decahydroquinoline building block and are illustrated below (figure 2.7)



Figure 2.7. Lycopodium alkaloids potentially accessible from a type B 5oxodecahydroquinoline building block.

2.3.2. Synthetic access to type B stereochemistry

Two routes were investigated for the formation of decahydroquinoline **25**. Treatment of β -keto ester **17** (see table 2.2, entry 3 for preparation) with neat TFA quantitatively provided the tosylamine-tethered cyclohexenone **26**. Acid treatment gave the cyclized compound **25**, corresponding to the thermodynamic compound, along with small quantities of **24** and recovered starting material. In fact, according to our calculations, the difference in energy between **24**, **25**, and **26** favours **25** by only a few kcal.mol⁻¹, although if we take into account the

internal degrees of freedom, in free energy terms **26** becomes the most stable species due to the formation of an intermolecular hydrogen bond between the ketone and the sulfonamide hydrogen. Alternatively, treatment of β -keto ester **21** with neat TFA followed by evaporation, azeotroping with toluene and heating quantitatively provided decahydroquinoline **24**, which, although thermodynamically less stable than **25**, was sufficiently stable to be isolated without undergoing isomerization in the process. The ester group could also be removed by heating **21** neat in an oil bath (150 °C), however this led to the formation of significant amount of the ring opened product **26**.

Interestingly, as expected, the developed domino reaction conditions (LiOH.H₂O, *i*PrOH, Table 2.3, entry 6) applied to cyclohexenone **17** gave **21**, but when applied to enone **26** only traces of the intramolecular aza-Michael product **25** were obtained.



Scheme 2.13. Access to type B relative stereochemistry.

2.3.3. Determination of type A and B stereochemistries by NMR

Figure 2.8 depicts the structures (relative configuration and preferred conformation) of the synthesized diastereomeric *cis*-decahydroquinolines **24** (type A) and **25** (type B), with their stereochemistry elucidated on the basis of 2D NMR spectra (COSY, HSQC).

The twin chair conformation with the nitrogen substituent occupying an equatorial position on the carbocyclic ring is the lowest energy conformation for these N-Ts substituted *cis*-decahydroquinolines; in this conformation the axial proton H-8a is strongly coupled to axial H-8. Hence, its resonance signal appears as a deceptively simple doublet (J = 13.0 Hz) of triplets (J = 5.2 Hz), centered at δ 4.40 and 4.22 for **24** and **25**, respectively. At the same time, this multiplicity ensures the *cis* ring fusion in both isomers and also corresponds to a *cis* 1,3-relationship between H-8a and the axial methyl group at C-7 in **24**, which promotes a compression, deshielding the chemical shift of H-8a. Additionally, **24** and **25** are clearly differentiated by two NMR features: i) the ¹H NMR chemical shift of H-8_{ax}, which appears more deshielded (δ 2.26) in **24** than in **25** (δ 1.81), due to its antiperiplanar location with respect to the axially located methyl group, and ii) the ¹³C NMR chemical shift of the Me group, which is shifted more upfield (δ 19.3) in **24** than in **25** (δ 21.9), an effect that is also observed in C-8a (δ 50.1 and 53.0, respectively).



Figure 2.8. Conformational preference of decahydroquinolines **24** and **25** determined on the basis of NMR spectroscopic data, showing type A and B stereochemistries.

2.4. Access to 5-oxodecahydroquinolines of type C and type D

After the exhaustive synthetic and mechanistic studies on the diastereoselectivity of the process, only the *cis* decahydroquinoline structures were observed, both experimentally and by calculations in compounds bearing sulfonamide group. Thus, "type C" compounds with a *trans* stereochemistry at the ring junction (corresponding to the natural products, such as phlegmarine and huperzine Z, see Figure 2.9) would not be accessible via aza-Michael cyclization of compounds with an electron-withdrawing group in the nitrogen atom. However, taking into consideration literature precedents⁵¹ and our own studies on related compounds and octahydroindoles³¹ it seemed possible that structures with a *trans* ring fusion might be accessed by interchanging the nitrogen-substituent group.

2.4.1. Stability of decahydroquinolines bearing non electron withdrawing groups.

To test this supposition, the thermodynamic stability of the different possible diastereoisomers bearing a methyl group was studied. Indeed, it was found that when the lone nitrogen pair was not delocalized, the relative stability was strongly affected and the *trans* isomer became the most stable diastereoisomer (see Table 2.6).

 Table 2.6. Relative energies and free energies in gas and in solution (water) for the keto and enol tautomers of the four stereoisomers.

R Me ^{ww}	N Me	R Me ⁱⁿⁱⁿ		R Me ⁿⁿⁱ		R Me ^v	O H H H H H H Me	
A-1 (R = C	O ₂ tBu)	B-	1 (R = CO ₂ <i>t</i> Bu)	C-	-1 (R = $CO_2 tBu$)	0	D-1 (R = CO ₂ tE	su)
A-2 (R = H)	B-	2 (R = H)	C	-2 (R = H)	0	0-2 (R = H)	
	A-1	A-2	B-1	B-2	C-1	C-2	D-1	D-2
E (gas phase)	2.6	4.3	1.9	3.6	1.0	0.0	0.0	1.6
G (gas phase)	2.7	5.4	2.3	2.7	0.9	0.0	0.0	1.7

⁵¹ For early work in this field, in which conversion of *cis*-5-oxodecahydroline into the *trans* derivatives was observed when the nitrogen atom was unsubstituted or alkyl substituted see: a) Grob, C. A.; Kiefer, H. R. *Helv. Chim. Acta* **1965**, *48*, 799-807; b) Johnson, R. A.; Murray, H. C.; Reineke, L. M.; Fonken, G. S. *J. Org. Chem.* **1968**, *33*, 3207-3217.

2.4.2. Synthetic access to 5-oxodecahydroquinolines of type C

Charged with this insight as proof of concept, our efforts then turned toward the experimental realization of *trans*-5-oxodecahydroquinoline synthesis.⁵² Due to the propensity of 2-(3-aminopropyl)cyclohex-2-enones to undergo 1,2-addition rather than 1,4-addition,⁵³ we proposed that removal of the tosyl group from a cyclized compound and a simple isomerization at C-4a would be the most effective way to access the desired *trans* stereochemistry. Thus, ketone **25** under acetalization reaction conditions⁴⁴ gave acetal **27** (Scheme 2.14). Removal of the tosyl group with LiAlH₄ and treatment of the resulting aminoacetal **28** under aqueous acidic conditions gratifyingly led to removal of the acetal and epimerization at the α -carbonyl to give the target **29**.



Scheme 2.14. Synthesis of a decahydroquinoline with phlegmarine type C stereochemistry.

⁵² The experimental work to obtain the type C and D compounds was carried out by laboratory coworker Gisela Saborit Villarroya.

⁵³ For the use of the 1,2-cyclization strategy in the synthesis of other lycopodium alkaloids, see: a) Schumann, D.; Müller, H.-J.; Naumann, A. *Liebigs Ann. Chem.* **1982**, 1700-1705; b) Fischer,

D. F.; Sarpong, R. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2010, 132, 5926 - 5927.

An overview of some of the lycopodium alkaloids with type C stereochemistry which are potentially accessible via the building block **29** are illustrated in figure 2.9.



Figure 2.9. All phlegmarine alkaloids with type C stereochemistry potentially accessible via the building block 29.

2.4.3. Synthetic access to 5-oxodecahydroquinolines of type D

The remaining possible stereochemistry ("type D") for the three centers of the decahydroquinoline core was the only one not previously found in any of the phlegmarine alkaloids at the time of our initial studies. However, during the writing of this thesis a new phlegmarine alkaloid with type D stereochemistry was isolated, serralongamine A.⁸ (See Figure 2.10).





Given that the above process (scheme 2.14) allowed the interconversion cis to trans compounds, we expected the same reaction sequence would give the "type D" stereochemistry from the corresponding "type Α" decahydroguinoline. Thus, in an analogous manner to 29, ketone 24 was protected as an acetal to give **30** (Scheme 2.15), followed by treatment with LiAlH₄ to remove the tosyl group. Subjecting the product **31** to the same acidic conditions as above gave the trans compound 32, but in this series the isomerization was partial giving **32** along with its C-4a epimer **33** in a 2:1 ratio.



Scheme 2.15. Synthesis of a decahydroquinoline with phlegmarine type D stereochemistry.

2.4.4. Comparitive NMR analysis of type A-D 5-oxodecahydrohydrolines

The four relative stereochemistries for the 7-methvl-5oxodecahydroquinolines (N-unsubstituted derivatives 33, 34, 29 and 32) are depicted in Figure 2.11, which shows the diagnostic NMR signals in each case. The cis (33 and 34) and trans decahydroguinolines (29 and 32) are clearly differentiated by two NMR features: (i) the ¹H NMR chemical shift of H-8a, which appears more deshielded δ = 3.2-3.6) in the *cis*- than in the transderivatives (δ = 2.5); (ii) the ¹³C chemical shift of C(4a), which is more deshielded (δ = 4–5 ppm) in the *trans* than in the *cis* derivatives. According to the multiplicity of the H-8a in the 1H NMR spectra, the preferred conformation of the cis decahydroquinoline 33 has the H-8a axial with respect to the Ncontaining ring (N-endo conformer), while a N-exo conformation with an equatorial H-8a configuration with respect to that ring is preferred for 34, since it places the methyl substituent at C-7 in an equatorial orientation.



Figure 2.11. NMR conformational analysis of the 4 decahydroquinoline ring structures.

2.4.5. Overview of methods to access type A-D 5-oxodecahydroquinolines

The four relative stereochemistries of 7-methyl-5oxodecahydroquinolines were obtained corresponding to the four main types of phlegmarine alkaloids ("types A-D") from a common simple acyclic β -keto ester intermediate **4**. This was accomplished by the development of a cascade Robinson and aza-Michael intramolecular process leading to β -keto ester **21** through a biscyclization, followed by a dealkoxycarbonylation step and a series of configurationally controlled equilibration processes (see Scheme 2.16).



Scheme 2.16. Overview of stereocontrolled processes leading to all stereochemistries of 7methyl-5-oxodecahydroquinolines.

3. Total Synthesis of (+)-Lycoposerramine Z

Org. Lett. 2013, 15, 326-329

3.1. Total Synthesis of *cis*-Phlegmarine Alkaloids from a Common Intermediate

With access to all nuclei possible from the common intermediate **21** we set about evaluating their conversion to the corresponding phlegmarine alkaloids. Due to the large amount of possible compounds possible from these 4 building blocks we decided to focus our attention only on the *cis*-phlegmarine alkaloids, in particular the type A containing structures lycoposerramine Z, serratezomine E and the type B containing structures cermizine B and huperzine M (see figure 3.1). This chapter outlines the work towards the type A derivatives whilst chapter 4 deals with the respective type B derived compounds.



Figure 3.1. Total synthesis objectives from the common decahydroquinoline precursor 21.

3.2. Enantioselective Version of the Tandem Reaction via Organocatalysis

In order to carry out the total syntheses of the outlined phlegmarine alkaloids we required access to sufficient quantities of the decahydroquinoline building block **21** in enantiopure form. Thus, the first key objective was to render the initial Michael addition step in the tandem Robinson/aza-Michael reaction enantioselective using organocatalysis based on the precedents set out by Jørgensen.³⁶

3.2.1. Catalyst screening for the organocatalytic step

After our initial attempts to couple β -keto ester **4** with crotonaldehyde were relatively disappointing leading to only a small amount of coupled product (see section 2.1.2) we began by examining a range of diverse catalysts⁵⁴ to promote the initial organocatalyzed Michael addition after which the tandem cyclization conditions (LiOH) were applied. These included the Hayashi catalyst **35**,⁵⁵ MacMillan catalyst **36**,⁵⁶ prolinamide **37**,⁵⁷ BINAM derivative **38**⁵⁸ and the bishexyl Hayashi type catalyst **39** introduced by Palomo. ⁵⁹ It should be noted that whilst the natural product targets required the *R* enantiomer of the catalyst, all these initial studies were conducted with the more readily available *S* enantiomers.

It was found that coupled product was only obtained with the prolinol silyl ether type catalysts albeit again in poor conversion for the Michael step ($\approx 25\%$). Regardless, the material was cyclized to obtain the decahydroquinoline product and the Hayashi catalyst **35** gave the best enantiomeric excess (70% ee, table 3.1 entry 1). This catalyst was therefore chosen for further studies.

⁵⁴ Catalysts **35** and **36** were commercially available, whilst **37**, **38** and **39** were prepared according to the published methods.

⁵⁵ Hayashi, Y.; Gotoh, H.; Hayashi, T.; Shoji, M. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2005**, *44*, 4212-4215.

⁵⁶ Lelais, G.; MacMillan, D. W. C. *Aldrichim. Acta* **2006**, *39*, 79-87.

⁵⁷ Yang, H.; Carter, G. R. *Synlett* **2010**, *19*, 2827-2838.

⁵⁸ Bradshaw, B.; Etxebarría-Jardi, G.; Bonjoch, J.; Viózquez, S. F.; Guillena, G.; Nájera, C.; *Adv. Synth. Catal.* **2009**, *351*, 2482-2490.

⁵⁹ Palomo, C.; Landa, A.; Mielgo, A.; Oiarbide, M.; Puente, A.; Vera, S. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2007**. *46*, 8431-8435.



 Table 3.1. Catalyst screening for the organocatalytic Michael step.

Entry	Solvent	Catalyst	e.r.	ee
1	Solvent free	35	85 : 15	70%
2	Toluene	36	-	-
3	Solvent free	37	-	-
4	CH_2CI_2	37	-	-
5	Solvent free	38	-	-
6	CH_2CI_2	38	-	-
7	H ₂ O	39	80 : 20	60%
8	Toluene	39	82 : 18	64%

3.2.2. Solvent screening for the organocatalytic step

After the initial poor results using solvent free conditions or water as solvent we began studying the effect of various organic solvents to see whether the yield of coupled product could be improved.

Indeed, changing to organic solvent gave greatly improved coupling – quantitative in most cases – with the best result when the initial Michael reaction

was carried out in toluene (entry 4). In addition to the standard repertoire of solvents, a number of unusual solvent systems with potentially beneficial effects in organocatalytic reactions were investigated. These included pyridine⁶⁰ (entry 12) a pyridine/toluene mixture⁶⁰ (entry 13) and hexafluorobenzene⁶¹ (entry 14) but were found to give no improvement over toluene.

<i>t-</i> BuC	4 NHTs	i. $CTMS$ (20%) solvent, 16 h then evaporate solvent ii. LiOH. H ₂ O (1 equiv) <i>i</i> PrOH, H ₂ O (10 equiv)	$ \begin{array}{c} $
Entry	Solvent	e. <i>r.</i>	ee
1	Solvent free	85 : 15	70%
2	H ₂ O	86.5 : 13.5	73%
3	CH_2CI_2	86.5 : 13.5	73%
4	Toluene	89.5 : 10.5	79%
5	MeOH	84 : 16	68%
6	<i>i</i> -PrOH	85.5 : 14.5	71%
7	MeCN	79 : 21	58%
8	THF	85.5 : 14.5	71%
9	Benzene	87.5 : 12.5	75%
10	Hexane	85.5 : 14.5	71%
11	1,4 dioxan	-	-
12	Pyridine	-	-
13	Tol/pyridine	-	-
14	Hexafluorobenzene	86 : 14	72%

Table 3.2. Solvent screening for the organocatalytic step.

All yields were ≈50% except for entries 1 and 2, which were ≈20%.

⁶⁰ For the beneficial use of pyridine as cosolvent see: Li, L.; Seidel, D. Org. Lett. 2010, 12,

^{5064-5067.} ⁶¹ For the use of hexafluorobenzene as solvent see: Lattanzi, A.; De Fusco, C.; Russo, A.; Poater, A.; Cavallo, L. Chem. Commun. 2012, 48, 1650-1652.

3.2.3. Catalyst optimization for the organocatalytic step

Several other prolinol silvl ethers⁶² were then screened (table 3.3) and the slight superiority of triphenylsilyl derivative 42^{63} led to its selection (entry 5).⁶⁴ Surprisingly, the bulky naphtyl catalyst **45** gave no coupling, and Jørgensen's catalyst **6** gave a more moderate ee despite the increased size of the substituents under the same conditions.

 Table 3.3. Solvent screening and catalyst screening for the organocatalytic step.



⁶² Catalysts 35 , 6 , 43 and 45 are commercially available and were obtained directly from Aldrich
chemical company. 40, 41 and 42 were prepared form commercially available (S)- α , α -Diphenyl-
2-pyrrolidinemethanol, using the corresponding silyl ether for the alcohol protection. 44 was
prepared according to the method described in reference 59.

86:14

90:10

88:12

85:15

72%

80%

76%

70%

-

4

5

6

7

8

41

42

43

44

45

⁶³ For the first reported use of this catalyst, see: Wang, Y.; Li, P.; Liang, X.; Ye, J. *Adv. Synth. Catal.* **2008**, *350*, 1383-1389. For its preparation and subsequent application, see: Gomez-Bengoa, E.; Landa, A.; Lizarraga, A.; Mielgo, A.; Oiarbide, M.; Palomo, C. *Chem. Sci.* **2011**, *2*, 353-357.

^{353-357.} ⁶⁴ While the ee was only slightly better than the Hayashi catalyst **35**, repeated runs with **42** gave more consistent and reliable results, whereas **35** sometimes gave lower than 79% ee.

3.2.4. Temperature and additives screening for the organocatalytic step

The reaction was further refined by lowering the temperature (table 3.4, entries 2 and 3) and the use of additives was investigated (entries 4-9). The addition of LiOAc (entry 5) was essential for obtaining a good conversion yield (72% for three bond-forming reactions) and enantiomeric ratio (>92:8). It is worth mentioning that the combination of LiOAc and another good additive, water (entry 4), were not synergistic, giving inferior results (entry 8) to their individual use.

Table 3.4. Temperature and additives screening for the organocatalytic step

	t-BuO 4 HN ts	toluene, additive 16 h, evaporate so LLiOH.H ₂ O (1 equin <i>i</i> PrOH, H ₂ O (10 equin 24 h	42 (20%) O He olvent t-BuO (20%) Me ^w	
Entry	Additive (equiv)	Temp(°C)	yield	ee
1	none	rt	57%	80%
2	none	0 °C	57%	82%
3	none	-20 °C	49%	82%
4	H ₂ O (10)	0 °C	69%	84%
5	LiOAc (0.5)	0 °C	72%	85%
6	KOAa(0.5)	0.00	58%	83%
	KUAC (0.5)	0.0	50 /0	0070
7	BzOH (0.5)	0°C	43%	80%
7 8	BzOH (0.5) H ₂ O (10) / LiOAc (0.5)	2° 0 2° 0 2° 0	43% 63%	80% 80%

3.2.5. Mechanism of the organocatalytic step

The mechanism for the organocatalytic part of the reaction is outlined below in scheme 3.1. The catalyst couples with crotonaldehyde to given an imine intermediate with the methyl orientated away from the bulky *O*-silyl substituent. Since this step sets the enantioselectivity of the reaction, the small size of the methyl group is responsible for the moderate enantioselectivity (in our case 84-85% ee) compared to using Michael acceptors with more bulky substituents such as phenyl. The function of LiOAc presumably helps to activate the β -keto ester and make it more nucleophillic by helping to form the enolate.⁶⁵ This leads to increased coupling which is then reflected in the increased yield. Additionally, it may interact with the coupled product to form the tricoordinate species predicted in the previous chapter (see section 2.2.2). This would remove the free aldehyde from the equilibrium, freeing the organocatalyst to re-enter the catalytic cycle.

It is not clear what role the free NH-Ts side chain may play in the reaction e.g if it is folded back over the keto ester and interacts in the transition state via the formation of hydrogen bonds. It is clear that it must play more than just a passive role in the reaction mechanism due to the significant differences we have observed in the organocatalytic step compared to those observed by Jørgensen using simple β -keto esters.



Scheme 3.1. Organocatalytic cycle for the formation of the Michael adduct.

⁶⁵ For an interesting study on the effect of LiOAc in organocatalyzed Michael reactions, see: Duce, S.; Mateo, A.; Alonso, I.; García Ruano, J. L.; Cid, M. B. *Chem. Commun.* **2012**, *48*, 5184-5186.

3.2.6. Enrichment of decahydroquinoline 21 and X-ray crystal structure

To arrive at completely enantiomerically pure decahydroquinoline **21** we screened a range common solvents to find a suitable candidiate for preparative scale recrystallization.⁶⁶ Of all the solvents tested only alcohol solvents had the right profile and 95% EtOH was chosen. However, whilst we were able to enrich the product to 99% ee, the recuperation of material was poor. We observed that the mother liquors contained an impurity we identified as the corresponding ethyl transesterification product (see Scheme 3.2).



Scheme 3.2. Recrystallization of *ent-21* with EtOH. Formation of the ethyl transesterification product.

The formation of the transesterification product can be accounted by the formation of the loss of the *t*-butyl group under thermal conditions of heating the solution, leading to the ketene like intermediate which is then trapped by the alcohol solvent back to the ester.⁶⁷ (Scheme 3.3).

Whilst the use of *t*-BuOH should avoid this problem, it did not give satisfactory results. However, we were able to access *ent-21* in enantiopure form by recrystallization from MeOH, without the formation of any transesterification product. This provided the product in >99% ee (first crop, 65% recovery).

⁶⁶ These initial studies were carried out with the significant quantities of *ent-21* accumulated during the screening phase.

⁶⁷ For related phenomena see: Witzeman, J. S.; Nottingham, W. D. J. Org. Chem. **1991**, 56, 1713-1718.

Indeed, even if **ent-21** was refluxed in MeOH overnight no methyl transesterification product was observed, presumably as the temperature is not sufficiently high enough to enable the loss of the *t*-butyl group and allow formation of the ketene like intermediate.



Note: when *R* = *Me* no transesterification product was observed even after 16 h at reflux. **Scheme 3.3**. Mechanism for transesterification reaction.

The crystals obtained were analyzed by X-ray diffraction and shown to have the structure shown in Figure 3.2. Surprisingly the tosyl group was located over the molecule rather orientated away to minimize steric repulsion as might be expected. We believe this phenomenon may play a key part for later observations regarding the hydrogenation of these molecules in determining facial selectivity of reduction (see section 3.3.5).



Figure 3.2. X-Ray analysis of the crystalline enantiopure decahydroquinoline.

The recrystallization of the correct enantiomer proceeded in an analogous manner and good quantities of enantiopure **21** could be secured to continue the synthesis.

3.3. Application to the total synthesis of lycoposerramine Z

We began our synthetic studies focusing on the total synthesis of lycoposerramine Z, of which at the time there had only been one synthesis published to date (see section 1.2.6). The close similarity of the decahydroquinoline building block **21** to the final product made this an ideal choice to demonstrate the tandem cyclisation methodology to facilitate a quick and efficient synthesis of this product.

3.3.1 Retrosynthetic analysis

We envisaged the use of a methyl pyridine as a readily available convenient piperidine surrogate (Scheme 3.4). *A priori* we expected the hydrogenation to take place from the top face of the molecule with the axially positioned methyl blocking entry to bottom face of the molecule (see sections 3.3.4 and 3.3.5 for full discussion) to give the remaining stereocentre of the molecule. It should be noted that the alternative stereochemistry where hydrogenation takes place from the bottom face, would give access to the stereochemistry of serratezomine E. Thus, the key focus would be on obtaining clear facial selectivity and avoiding mixtures. The ideal scenario would be to access both faces in a stereoselectively controlled manner.



Scheme 3.4. Retrosynthesis of lycoposerramine Z.

3.3.2. Preparation of pyridine coupling partners

To couple the methyl pyridine, two methods were investigated, a Peterson reaction analogous to that used by McClean in his synthesis of phlegmarines (see sections 1.2.1 and 1.2.2) and a Horner-Wadsworth-Emmons type reaction with a methyl pyridine phosphonate.⁶⁸

The preparation of the trimethylsilyl derivative **47** for the Peterson reaction was accomplished from commercially available 2-picoline **46**, employing *n*-BuLi and trimethylsilyl chloride.⁶⁹ However, in our hands the reaction led to the formation of subproducts, which could only be separated via careful distillation, with the overall yield of the process being quite low as a result. This problem was exacerbated on a large scale such that large amounts of the desired TMS pyridine could not be easily secured although enough material was obtained to evaluate the Peterson reaction.

On the other hand, the procedure to prepare the methyl pyridine phosphonate **49** for the Horner Wadsworth Emmons reaction was significantly more straightforward. Starting from the commercially available 2-(chloromethyl) pyridine hydrochloride **48**, conversion to the free base and subsequent Arbuzov reaction with triethylphosphite gave the phosphonate **49** in high yield.⁷⁰ (Scheme 3.5).



Scheme 3.5. Preparation of different activated methyl pyridine coupling reagents.

⁶⁸ This is the same strategy used by Sarpong in his previous work torwards the total synthesis of dihydrolycolucine (see section 1.2.8 and reference 29). However, we only became aware of this work during the writing of this thesis.

⁶⁹ Musker, W.-K.; Scholl, R.-L.; *J. Organomet. Chem.* **1971**, 27, 37-43.

⁷⁰ Gan, X.; Binyamin, I.; Rapko, B. M.; Fox, J.; Duesler, E. N.; Paine, R. T. *Inorg. Chem.* **2004**, *43*, 2443-2448.

3.3.3. Formation of vinylpyridine fragment at C-5

Starting from enantiopure decahydroquinoline **21**, the *t*-butyl esterlocking group was removed with TFA to give ketoacid **50**, which, upon azeotropical removal of TFA with toluene and heating, underwent decarboxylation to ketone **24**. Addition of this material directly to a solution of the lithium anion of 2-(trimethylsilyl)methylpyridine **47** or of phosphonate **49** gave the vinylpyridine derivative **51** in excellent yield as a mixture of *Z/E* isomers (~1:4.2)⁷¹ which could be separated by chromatography (Scheme 3.6). However, this turned out to be inconsequential since hydrogenation of the mixture or each isolated isomer gave the same product.



Scheme 3.6. Coupling of the methylpyridine fragment

⁷¹ Interestingly, this diastereoselectivity is the reverse of that observed in the related 2,5dioxodecahydroquinoline system: see reference 24 (sections 1.2.1 and 1.2.2).

The comparison of the ¹³C NMR data of **51**-*E* and **51**-*Z* allowed the assignment of the alkene configuration.⁷² Thus, in the *E* major isomer a crowding interaction is found between the pyridyl group and H-6eq, which results in an upfield shift (8.7 ppm) of C-6 with respect to the *Z* isomer. A similar interaction between the pyridyl group and H-4a appears in the *Z*-isomer of **51**, causing an upfield (9.3 ppm) of C-4a as compared with **51**-*E*. Furthermore, both isomers could be differentiated by ¹H NMR by considering the deshielding effect exerted by the pyridyl group upon the H-4a in the *Z* isomer (δ 3.55; compare with δ 2.40 in **51**-*E*) and upon the H-6eq methine proton in the *E* isomer (δ 3.14; compare with δ 2.57 in the *Z* isomer).



Figure 3.3. Assignment of the alkene 51 E/Z configurations by NMR.

⁷² For a discussion about the assignment of the *Z/E* stereochemistry in hexocyclic double bonds using NMR data, see: a) Van Binst, G.; Tourwe, D. *Org. Magn. Reson.* **1972**, *4*, 625-631.
b) Bennasar, M.-L-: Bosch, J. *Tetrahedron* **1986**, *42*, 637-647. c) Solé, D. García-Rubio, S.; Bosch, J.; Bonjoch, J. *Heterocycles* **1996**, *43*, 2415-2424.

3.3.4. Diastereoselective hydrogenation of alkene

Hydrogenation of the mixture or each isolated isomer gave the same allcis-product 52 in which the hydrogen was delivered from the top face (see Scheme 3.7). The epimer 53 was observed but in very minor trace quantities (~9.5:1). Dichloromethane was used as a co-solvent for the hydrogenation when it was observed that 51 (E/Z mixture) was completely insoluble in MeOH.73



Scheme 3.7. Diastereoselective hydrogenation of the alkene 51 (E/Z mixture).

3.3.5. Rationalization of Hydrogenation facial selectivity

Analysis of the ¹H and ¹³C NMR spectra of both E/Z isomers of the starting material (51E and 51Z) allowed us to establish that the preferred conformation of these compounds accommodates axial positioning of the methyl group, which avoids the allylic 1,3-strain⁷⁴ both for the exocyclic double bond (with the C(4)-C(4a) bond) and the N-tosyl group (with the C(8)-C(8a)) bond).⁷⁵ This preferred conformation impedes hydrogenation from the bottom face leading exclusively to decahydroquinoline 52, in which the substituents at C(5) and C(7) are axially located according to NMR data. Thus, the crucial role of the axial methyl group in the process was clearly established, as it sterically impedes hydrogenation from the bottom face (see Figure 3.4).

⁷³ However, later studies regarding cermizine B (Chapter 4, see section 4.4 for full discussion) revealed that the addition of dichloromethane caused less selectivity. Indeed on evaluating the reaction in MeOH, the minor quantities of the epimer 53 were completely eliminated. Whilst the substrate wasn't initially soluble it did dissolve over the course of the reaction.

Hoffmann, R. W. Chem. Rev. **1989**, 89, 1841-1873.

⁷⁵ Booth, H.; Bostock, A. H. J. Chem. Soc. Perkin Trans 2 **1972**, 615-621.



Figure 3.4. Rationalization for hydrogenation from the top face and assignment of resulting product.

Initially, whilst we believed that the methyl group played the defining role in the hydrogenation, later results (see section 4.4.3) revealed the important effect of the tosyl group on the diastereoselectivity of the reaction. Probably, the sulphonamide ring also covers the bottom face of the molecule in a similar manner to that seen in the X-ray structure of compound **21** (p.77).

3.3.6. Completion of the synthesis of (+)-lycoposerramine Z

With **52** in hand bearing all the required stereocentres in place for lycoposseramine Z, the tosyl group was replaced by a Teoc group prior to the installation of the sensitive nitrone moiety, which had been shown to be readily removable in the presence of the nitrone functionality in the previous synthesis of lycoposerramine Z by Takayama (see section 1.2.6).

A number of conditions for the tosyl deprotection were studied including MeOH/Mg,⁷⁶ (no reaction) and Na/Naphtalene⁷⁷ in THF (decomposition) without success. Finally, treatment with HBr in the presence of phenol as additive,⁷⁸ despite being rather harsh conditions, resulted in clean formation of the corresponding amine product **54** in high yield (Scheme 3.8). Reprotection with the more readily labile Teoc group gave **55**. Then, with the Teoc-carbamate in

⁷⁶ Coeffard, V.; Thobie-Gautier, C.; Beaudet, I.; Le Grognec, E.; Quintard, J.-P. *Eur. J. Org. Chem.* **2008**, 398-391.

⁷⁷ Hong, S.; Yang, J.; Weinreb, S.-M. *J. Org. Chem.* **2006**, *71*, 2078-2089.

⁷⁸ Calvisi, G.; Dell'Uomo, N.; De Angelis, F.; Dejas, R.; Giannessi, F.; Tinti, M.-O. *Eur. J. Org. Chem.* **2003**, 4501-4505.

hand, we focused the next steps to synthesize the nitrone from the present pyridine functionality. Reduction of the pyridine ring with $PtO_2/AcOH$ gave the piperidine **56** as an inconsequential mixture of epimers. For the subsequent oxidation to the nitrone were tested three different catalytic systems: SeO_2 with H_2O_2 as co-catalyst,⁷⁹ Na₂WO₄·2H₂O⁸⁰ and Na₂MoO₄,⁸¹ both with UHP (Urea-Hydrogen-Peroxide) as co-catalyst in MeOH media. All the three catalysts oxidized the piperidine to the nitrone with good yields, but Na₂WO₄·2H₂O was faster and cleaner than Na₂MoO₄ and its manipulation was easier than toxic SeO₂. Under these conditions the nitrone **57** was obtained in high yield and the spectroscopic data was identical with those reported by Takayama in his previous synthesis (see section 1.2.6).



10 steps(20% overall yield)

Scheme 3.8. Completion of the total synthesis of lycoposerramine Z.

Whilst the synthesis of **57** constitutes a formal synthesis of lycoposerramine Z, for the sake of a complete enantioselective total synthesis of the natural product, the Teoc group removal was first attempted according to the reported conditions using TBAF. However, whilst the reaction was

⁷⁹ Murahashi, S.-I.; Shiota, T. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1987**, *28*, 2383-2386.

⁸⁰ Ohtake, H.; Imada, Y.; Murahashi, S. *Bull. Chem. Soc. Jpn.* **1999**, *72*, 2737–2754.

⁸¹ Marcantoni, E.; Petrini, M.; Polimanti, O. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1995**, 36, 3561–3562.

successful it was extremely difficult to remove the residues of the tetrabutylammonium salt, which contaminated the product. Finally we found that the Teoc group could be readily removed by stirring with TFA for 2 h⁸² without effecting the sensitive nitrone group. Moreover, the reagent could readily be removed by evaporation to leave the corresponding salt, which was dissolved in CH_2Cl_2 and neutralized by the small amount of sat. aq. NaHCO₃ solution. Drying of the solution with sodium sulphate enabled isolation of the pure product.⁸³ The total synthesis of (+)-lycoposerramine Z was completed in 10 experimental steps with a 20% overall yield. The resulting (+)-lycoposerramine Z showed identical NMR spectroscopic data⁸⁴ and the same specific rotation value to those reported for the natural product.

3.3.7. Attempted chemoselective oxidation approach to lycoposerramine Z

Whilst the above synthesis is significantly shorter than the previously reported route, eliminating the requirement for the interconversion of the protecting groups would make it even more efficient. To this end we believed that if a selective oxidation of the piperidine ring could be accomplished over oxidation of the slightly more hindered decahydroquinoline ring system, then the interchange could be eliminated. Additionally, protecting group the hydrogenation steps to reduce the vinyl pyridine molety could be carried out in a single operation streamlining the synthesis even further. Whilst there is no literature precedent for this type of selective oxidation, a similar strategy is used by nature to arrive at these compounds.

⁸² a) For deprotection of N-Teoc carbamates with TFA, see: Carpino, L. A.; Tsao, J.-H.; Ringsdorf, H.; Fell, E.; Hettrich, G. *J. Chem. Soc. Chem. Comm.* **1978**, 358–350. b) For the stability of a nitrone moiety to TFA, see: Medina, S. I.; Wu, J.; Bode, J. W. *Org. Biomol. Chem.* **2010**, *8*, 3405–3417.

⁸³ Given the advantages of using TFA in the last step it is clear that a Boc group would be a more convenient option for the protection of the nitrogen group.

⁸⁴ The product readily protonated leading to broad signals. Addition of a small amount of ground solid NaOH to the NMR tube avoided this problem. See Overman's synthesis of Nankakurine A for similar example: Nilsson, B.-L.; Overman, L.-E.; Read de Alaniz, J.; Rohde, J.-M. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2008**, *130*, 11297-11299.



Scheme 3.9. Synthesize of diamine starting material for selective oxidation test.

Thus, **51** was reduced with Pd/C to reduce the alkene⁸⁵ followed by addition of PtO_2 and AcOH to effect the reduction of the pyridine ring to give **58** (scheme 3.9). It should be noted that whilst the PtO_2 in AcOH could also be used to reduce the alkene at the same time, the facial selectivity was not as good as using Pd/C in MeOH.⁸⁶

With the diamine **59** in hand, we examined the selective oxidation employing $Na_2WO_4 \cdot 2H_2O$ and Na_2MOO_4 (see scheme 3.10).



Scheme 3.10. Attempted selective oxidation of diamine 59

⁸⁵ Note dichloromethane was used as a cosolvent since it was unknown at this time the slight counter-effect it had on the selectivity of the hydrogenation.
⁸⁶ This was confirmed by an experiment in which the vinylpyridine fragment was reduced using

⁸⁶ This was confirmed by an experiment in which the vinylpyridine fragment was reduced using $PtO_2 \cdot H_2O$, and were obtained significant quantities of the C-7 epimer (detected by NMR), demonstrating less diastereoselectivity in the hydrogenation process.

However, the extreme polarity of all the products involved, combined with the small amounts of material we had at this stage, complicated significantly the purification of the reaction. Therefore this did not allow us to conclusively determine the outcome of the oxidation.

4. Gram-scale total synthesis of Cermizine B via an *uninterrupted sequence*

Chem. Commun. 2014, 50, 7099-7102.

4.1. Efficiency in the total synthesis of the natural products

The syntheses of numerous highly complex natural products, once viewed as impossible, have now been successfully achieved, as advances in the synthetic methodologies developed within the previous decades have come to maturity. However, as yet most of these syntheses are not efficient from a practical point of view. The "next" direction for this field is not the synthesis of complex natural products as an end unto itself, but rather the procurement of tangible and meaningful quantities of these structures.⁸⁷ The following quote from Paul Wender distinctly sums up the situation: "*The challenge now in synthesis is therefore increasingly, not whether a molecule can be made, but whether it can be made in practical fashion, in sufficient quantities for the needs of research and/or society, and in a way that is environmentally friendly if not ideal.*" ⁸⁸

4.1.1. The phlegmarine alkaloids: benefits of rapid large scale access

Having access to highly efficient synthetic routes to the phlegmarine alkaloids that are modular, highly flexible and can produce them in quantity would enable a full study of the biosynthesis of all the lycopodium alkaloids. In turn this may allow for a unified synthesis of these compounds based on biomimetic principals. Such studies may be key to one day developing the lycopodium alkaloids into new medicines for the treatment of diseases for which as yet there are no effective cures such as cancer and Alzheimer's disease (see figure 4.1).



Figure 4.1. Potential benefits for rapid large scale access to the phlegmarine alkaloid template.

⁸⁷ Kuttruff, C. A.; Eastgate, M. D.; Baran, P. S. Nat. Prod. Rep. **2014**, 31, 419-432.

⁸⁸ Quote from Paul Wender see: Wender, P. A.; Miller, B. L. *Nature* **2009**, *460*, 197-201.
4.1.2. Standard synthesis using the "stop-and-go" procedure

One of the main impediments to accessing viable quantities of complex natural products in a timely and cost-effective manner is the 'stop-and-go' approach,⁸⁹ in which syntheses are built on sequences of individual chemical transformations after each of which the sequence is stopped whilst a purification step is carried out prior to continuation. This "purification phase" undoubtedly involves the greatest investment of time and materials in any total synthesis endeavour and is a major source of waste generation (see figure 4.2). These manipulations also inevitably lead to losses of material at each phase of the process and ultimately a lowering of the overall yield.⁹⁰ The fact that undesired compounds can be separated at each phase means that inefficient and none selective reactions can be tolerated within the complete scheme.

Additionally, an analysis of a typical synthetic sequence will typically reveal that the majority of steps can be classed as "unproductive". These include functional group interconversions (FGIs) such as adjustments of the oxidation state of the molecule, protection-deprotection steps, functional group transpositions and the introduction and removal of chiral auxiliaries.

Thus much of the work carried out and waste produced is a direct result of transformations that effectively do not forward the construction of the target molecule. The costs incurred in the synthesis by these additional steps inevitably make it prohibitively expensive to produce anything more than only very small quantities of material with a typical laboratory synthesis finishing with less than 10 mg of the final product.

⁸⁹ Walji, A. M.; MacMillan, D. W. C. *Synlett* **2007**, 1477-1489.

⁹⁰ Even if each step of the process is 100% efficient, some quantities of material will be lost at each phase of the purification process see: Wernerova, M.; Hudlicky, T. *Synlett* **2010**, 2701–2707.



Figure 4.2. Typical synthesis of a moderately complex natural product (~25 steps) using the classical *stop-and-go* procedure.

As summarised in section 1.4 of the introduction, a number of syntheses of the phlegmarine alkaloids have been successfully realised, however they each on average require around 25 steps for their realization and have only been able to procure milligram quantities of material. It is of note that all of these products were synthesized by using the 'stop-and-go' procedure and generally feature a number of "unproductive" steps.

4.1.3. "Holistic based synthesis": an alternative to "stop-and-go"

Having established that one of the main impediments to synthetic efficiency is closely linked with the classical "stop-and-go" procedure used in conjunction with a large number of non-productive functional group transformations, an alternative strategy called "holistic synthesis" is proposed. Here a carefully planned series of series of tandem reactions⁹¹ in combination with 'pot-economy'⁹² would offer a potent solution to the problem of how to obtain more efficient synthetic sequences. By eliminating the need for work-up and product isolation between successive synthetic steps, it may become possible to complete an entire multi-step sequence in a single pot,⁹³ a process that approaches Wender's definition of an 'ideal synthesis,^{88,94} (see Figure 4.3). Rather than seeing a synthesis as a series of discreet reactions, it is now viewed as a "single reaction process" with every reaction connected into one long synthetic step. Whilst essentially an "ideal", this alternative way at looking at a synthesis opens new perspectives for innovation. For example, the design for new efficient reaction processes which construct multiple C-C bonds under non demanding conditions. To implement such a strategy there are two complimentary factors to consider:

(i) Synthetic Design element: the design of the synthesis of the target molecule needs to be undertaken to arrive at a synthetic route with the minimal amount of steps possible. This is best achieved by dividing the route up into series of tandem reactions as well as employing as much as possible protecting group-free⁹⁵ and redox-free strategies⁹⁶ to avoid any unnecessary steps.

(ii) Practical Design element: Once a short highly efficient route is arrived at, the next step is to find strategies to link the tandem reactions together. In order to link together the above reactions without resorting to work-ups or chromatography, a number of solutions could be explored based on

 ⁹¹ a) Enders, D.; Grondal, C.; Hüttl, M. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2007**, *46*, 1570-1581. b) Tietze, L. F. *Chem. Rev.* **1996**, *96*, 115-136. c) Grondal, C.; Jeanty, M.; Enders, D. *Nature Chem.* **2010**, *2*, 167-178. d) Ambrosini, L. M.; Lambert, T. H. *ChemCatChem.* **2010**, *2*, 1373-1380. e) Volla, C. M. R.; Atodiresei, I.; Rueping, M. *Chem. Rev.* **2014**, *114*, 2390-2431.
 ⁹² Clarke, P. A.; Santos, S.; Martin, W. H. C. *Green Chem.* **2007**, *9*, 438-440.

⁹³ Vaxelaire, C.; Winter, P.; Christmann, M. Angew. *Chem. Int. Ed.* **2011**, *50*, 3605-3607. (see also section **4.1.4**).

⁹⁴ a) Wender, P. A. *Tetrahedron* **2013**, 69, 7529-7550. b) Wender, P. A. *Nat. Prod. Rep.* **2014**, *31*, 433-440.

⁹⁵ Young, I. S.; Baran, P. S. *Nature Chem.* **2009**, *1*, 193-205.

⁹⁶ Gaich, T.; Baran, P. S. *J. Org. Chem.* **2010**, *75*, 4657-4673.

uninterrupted synthesis,⁹³ principals where volatile reagents are used which can then be removed by evaporation. In the case where this is not possible the use of scavengers/solid-supported reagents⁹⁷ preferably employed in propylene "tea-bags" that can be introduced into the reaction and then easily removed. Alternatively, simple filtration could be employed. As much as possible these captured solvents⁹⁸ and reagents could be recycled. Ideally, if the route is sufficiently short it should be feasible to not have to remove any small quantities of secondary products that are formed from the main product at each step.



Figure 4.3. Proposed construction of a natural product in a single flask without resorting to work-ups and purifications using a self-contained series of carefully orchestrated of tandem reactions.

⁹⁷ Baxendale, I. R.; Ley, S. V.; Piutti, C. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2002**, *41*, 2194-2197.

⁹⁸ a) Drueckhammer, D. G.; Gao, S. Q.; Liang, X.; Liao, J. ACS Sustainable Chem. Eng. 2013, 1, 87–90. b) Seyler, C.; Capello, C.; Hellweg, S.; Bruder, C.; Bayne, D.; Huwiler, A.; Hungerbühler, K. Ind. Eng. Chem. Res. 2006, 45, 7700-7709.

4.1.4. Efficiency in action: Hayashi's One-pot synthesis of (-)-Oseltamivir (tamiflu)

An illustrative example of the viability of many of these concepts is the one-pot gram-scale synthesis of the important antiviral agent (-)-Oseltamivir (tamiflu) by the Hayashi group (Figure 4.4).



Figure 4.4. One-pot synthesis of (-)-Oseltamivir on a gram scale.

In 2009 Hayashi and co-workers were able to complete the total synthesis of (-)-Oseltamivir employing an easy, rapid and effective procedure based on only three one-pot operations.⁹⁹ The key to the synthesis was the deployment of a tandem organocatalytic reaction to rapidly construct the core structure in a single step. They subsequently proceeded to optimize the process to shorten the synthesis to only two one-pot reaction sequences¹⁰⁰ and then finally carrying out the complete sequence in a single flask without even the need for solvent exchange (Scheme 4.1).¹⁰¹

The optimized sequence synthesis began with an organocatalyzed Michael reaction of β -alkoxyaldehyde and *cis*-nitroalkene promoted by (*S*)-diphenylprolinol silyl ether, which proceeded with good yield and enantioselectivity in the presence of an acid additive. The resulting nitroalkane

⁹⁹ Ishikawa, H.; Suzuki, T.; Hayashi, Y. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2009**, *4*8, 1304-1307.

¹⁰⁰ Ishikawa, H.; Suzuki, T.; Orita, H.; Uchimaru, T.; Hayashi, Y. *Chem. Eur. J.*, **2010**, *16*, 12616-12626.

¹⁰¹ Mukaiyama, T.; Ishikawa, H.; Koshino, H.; Hayashi, Y. *Chem. Eur. J.* **2013**, *19*, 17789-17800.

reacted with the vinylphosphonate via an intramolecular Horner-Wadsworth-Emmons reaction to give the cyclohexenecarboxylate. Treatment with *p*toluenethiol led to the Michael adduct, which effectively protected the double bond through the remaining steps. Reduction of the nitro group to an amine and final retro-Michael reaction of the thiol moiety gave the final product in good yield.



Scheme 4.1. One-pot total synthesis of (-)-Oseltamivir on a gram scale by Hayashi

The Hayashi group has used the same design principals in their synthesis of ABT-341¹⁰² and the prostaglandins.¹⁰³ The above sequence is testament to the power of using tandem organocatalyzed reactions and pot economy in unison.

¹⁰² Ishikawa, H.; Honma, M.; Hayashi, Y. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2011**, *50*, 2824-2827.

¹⁰³ Hayashi, Y.; Umemiya, S. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2013**, *52*, 3450-3452.

4.2. Gram-scale total synthesis of cermizine B via uninterrupted sequence

Having developed a strategy to Type A containing phlegmarine natural products we now turned our attention to products with a type B nucleus embedded in their structure – notably cermizine B.

4.2.1. Conceptual Design of the synthesis

Given the development of the tandem reaction to the core decahydroquinoline building block as well as the possibility to carry out a one-pot hydrogenation of the vinyl pyridine unit (sections 3.3.4 and 3.3.5) we believed it could be possible to construct cermizine B in a global one pot process (see figure 4.5) using the holistic strategy outlined in section 4.1.3.



Figure 4.5. Conceptual strategy for the one-pot synthesis of (-)-cermizine B employing an uninterrupted sequence of reactions in a single flask.

We envisaged the synthesis composing of three tandem reactions (i) an organocatalyzed tandem Robinson Aza-Michael reaction developed in chapter 3 (ii) equilibration of the type A to type B stereochemistry (see chapter 2) and coupling of the vinyl pyridine unit and finally (iii) reduction of the vinyl pyridine unit. Once optimized as individual sequences the proposal was to "stitch" them together to enable one continuous process that could be carried out in one-pot.

In chapter 2 we described the formation of the type B stereochemistry of the decahydroquinoline ring system under both basic and acidic conditions. However, whilst studies showed this to be the dominant decahydroquinoline isomer, it was found it existed with an equal amount of the ring-opened product. Whilst this mixture could be separated by careful chromatography - **24** and **25** have almost identical R_f values it could not be considered a viable method to this compound. A key challenge would be to find a way to obtain the type B core **25** in significant quanties and free from other compounds.

An additional challenge would be the selective reduction of the vinyl pyridine unit. Given the above results in our synthesis of lycoposseramine Z (chapter 3) the double bond could be reduced by substrate control. However given the results of previous synthetic attempts by other groups it would be expected that some kind of additional asymmetirc control would be required to control the C-5 stereocentre of the piperidine ring.



Scheme 4.2. Challenges for the synthesis of (-)-cermizine B using decahydroquinoline building block 21.

4.2.2. Sequence 1: Optimization of decahydroquinoline formation

Whilst the first one-pot synthesis of the decahydroquinoline building block worked well and could be considered "ideal" from a design perspective, we were interested in improving the process from a practical point of view, notably reduction in the quantity of the organocatalyst (20% loading in the initial method). The cost of organocatalysts can be relatively expensive on scale up so it is important not only to reduce the catalytic loadings as much as possible without detriment to the reaction time and enantioselectivity, but also to try to recycle the catalyst used. Furthermore, we hoped that some minor adjustments could improve the enantioselectivity of the reaction since we wanted to carry the material forward without purifications, which would also include eliminating the recrystallization step to enrich the material purity.

The first one-pot operation was carried out with reduced loadings (5 and 10%) of the modified Hayashi catalyst ent-42 and found to increase the ee of the reaction to 86% ee albeit with an extension of the reaction time from 24 to 36 h. Finally, we were pleased to observe the ee of the reaction could be further increased to 90% by using recrystallized catalyst ent-42¹⁰⁴ under the same conditions. Removal of the solvent and treatment of 7 with LiOH in the of *i*PrOH presence and water, led to the tandem aldol condensation/intramolecular aza-Michael reaction, which delivered cisdecahydroquinoline 21. With the aim of minimizing waste and preventing downstream accumulation in the eventual uninterrupted sequence, the reaction mixture was treated with a sulfonic acid resin which after stirring in the reaction mixture for 2 h was filtered.¹⁰⁵ This process eliminated the need for any work-up procedure to remove the basic residues and also allowed the capture and recuperation of the organocatalyst in excellent yield. This solution is a simple alternative to recycling the catalyst via immobilization on solid support.¹⁰⁶ It

¹⁰⁴ Our initial studies had employed commercially available (R)-(+)- α , α -diphenyl-2pyrrolidinemethanol. Initially we did not prepare significant quantities of the catalyst to enable its purification via recrystallization. ¹⁰⁵ Alternatively, instead of filtering the resin it could also be encapsulated in a tea-bag, allowed

¹⁰⁵ Alternatively, instead of filtering the resin it could also be encapsulated in a tea-bag, allowed to infuse in the reaction mixture and then removed without the need for the filtration step to adhere to a stricter "one-pot" reaction definition.

¹⁰⁶ Of course this method does not allow the catalyst to be used in flow chemistry processes but has the advantage that standard "of the shelf" catalysts can be used and their activities are not modified by the presence of being attached to the resin.

should be noted that not only did the modified catalyst (triphenylsilyl instead of trimethylsilyl diphenylprolinol ether) improve the enantiomeric excess but it's significantly more robust nature also proved essential for its recovery with the acidic resin at the end of the reaction. this Usina one-pot procedure decahydroguinoline 21 was isolated in 75% overall yield from keto ester 4. Notably, along with decahydroquinoline 21, small amounts of non-cyclized product (i. e. **17**) and material with the β -keto ester in the keto rather than enol form were also isolated. While the presence of these products reduced the yield of **21**, they pose no problem in the complete uninterrupted sequence since they would too be converted to the final product if chromatography was avoided, thereby effectively increasing the yield of the first sequence and highlighting one of the ancillary benefits of avoiding the "stop and go" strategy.



Scheme 4.3. Optimization of first one-pot sequence – removal of the basic residues and capture of the organocatalyst by using an acidic resin.

4.2.3. Sequence 2: Studies on the HWE reaction to couple the methylpyridine unit

Calculations as well as experimental data indicated that the equilibrium was fixed at a set ratio and so it seemed that modifying the cyclisation conditions (e.g different acids or bases) would not be able to affect the equilibration ratio in our favour. We postulated that if the reaction was carried out under basic conditions (giving the same ratio of products) but then the phosphonate 49 was added to the equilibrium mixture, it could undergo a Horner-Wadsworth-Emmons type coupling with 25 - the ring-opened product 26 should be not reactive under these conditions - and shift the equilibrium in favour of the formation of the coupled product.

To try out this theory, the ester **21** was treated with TFA and equilibrated with LiOH according to the standard conditions to give a mixture of 24, 26 and **25** (see scheme 4.4).

Indeed, it was found that direct addition of phosphonate 49 to the refluxing equilibration mixture led to a chemoselective reaction with 25, and by means of a shift in the equilibrium, vinylpyridine 60 was formed as an inconsequential mixture of Z/E isomers (1:5 ratio)¹⁰⁷ albeit in moderate yield (table 4.1, entry 1).¹⁰⁸



Scheme 4.4 Horner-Wadsworth-Emmons reaction applied to introduce the methylpyridine fragment in the 5-oxodecahydroquinoline of type B stereochemistry.

¹⁰⁷ As before in the synthesis of lycoposerramine Z the hydrogenation of each isomer gave the same result, obviating the need to separate them. ¹⁰⁸ The remaining mass balance was unreacted starting material.

Surprisingly, while we expected that the phosphonate **49** should react preferentially with the type B decahydroquinoline **25** (as it was the most abundant reactive species in the mixture) it would still be expected that some quantity of the corresponding type A compound **51** should be formed via **24**. However, none was observed we therefore speculate that the ketone in **25** is significantly more accessible than in **24**.

Attempts to increase the yield included the addition of water (entry 2),¹⁰⁹ and the use of microwave heating (entry 3), but both were unsuccessful. A breakthrough happened when we noted the coupling reaction proceeded to completion with excellent yield if carried out under solvent-free conditions using an excess of the phosphonate (entry 4) and 48 h to give the coupled product **60** in an excellent yield (89%) over the entire sequence from **21**. Subsequent modifications included attempting to reduce the quantity of phosphonate **49** employed, but this led to incomplete reaction (entry 5). We believed that one of the requirements for the large excess of **49** was that it also acted as the reaction "solvent", thus if the equivalents were reduced it led to inferior mixing. Attempt to account for this by adding a small amount of pyridine as a readily available and removable methylpyridine surrogate (entry 6) was unsuccessful. We therefore decided to apply the conditions described in the entry 4 to progress with the synthesis.

Entry	49	LiOH	Solvent	Temp	Time	Yield
1	1.5	5 eq	THF	reflux	24 h	53%
2	1.5	5 eq	THF/H ₂ O	reflux	24 h	SM
3	1.5	5 eq	H ₂ O	MW (75 °C)	30 min	SM
4	3	5 eq	-	rt	24 h	89%
5	1.1	5 eq	-	rt	48 h	72%
6	1.5	3 eq	pyridine (1.5eq)	rt	72 h	70%

 Table 4.1 Screening of conditions for the Horner-Wadsworth-Emmons reaction.

¹⁰⁹ The use of water in these couplings is well documented and was employed to dissolve the base which was not readily soluble in THF.

4.2.4. Stereochemical assignment of the coupled products 60 E/Z by NMR

The comparison of the ¹³C NMR data of **60***E* and **60***Z* allowed the assignment of the alkene configuration (Figure 4.6). In the minor isomer **60***Z* a crowding interaction is found between the pyridyl group and H-4a, which results in an upfield shift (9.3 ppm) of C-4a with respect to the isomer **60***E*. A similar interaction between the pyridyl group and H-6eq appears in the *E*-isomer **60***E*, causing an upfield (8.5 ppm) of C-6 as compared with **60***Z*.

Furthermore, both isomers could be differentiated by ¹H NMR by considering the deshielding effect exerted by the pyridyl group upon the H-4a in the *Z* isomer (δ 3.44); compare with δ 2.35 in **60***E* and upon the H-6eq methine proton in the *E*-isomer (δ 3.22); compare with δ 2.09 in **60***Z*.



Figure 4.6. Assignment of the alkene 60 configuration by comparison of the ¹H and ¹³C NMR's.

4.2.5. Initial evaluation of the reduction of the vinyl pyridine unit of 60

With **60** now in hand we found that hydrogenation in MeOH/CH₂Cl₂¹¹⁰ took place preferentially from the bottom face of the molecule albeit with moderate selectivity. Whilst the products **61** and **62** were close running by TLC they could be separated by careful column chromatography. With **61** available

 $^{^{\}rm 110}$ Once again the addition of $\rm CH_2\rm Cl_2$ was necessary since **60** was completely insoluble in MeOH alone.

in pure form, we found that subsequent pyridine reduction in the presence of $PtO_2 \cdot H_2O$ in AcOH resulted in an epimeric mixture (**63** and **epi-63**) at the piperidinic C-5 (see Scheme 4.5). Whilst this was not altogether unexpected we found that we could not separate them by chromatography to characterize each compound and to continue to complete the synthesis of cermizine B.



Scheme 4.5 Initial studies to reduce vinyl pyridine moiety and determine the diastereoselectivity.

After the unsuccessful attempts to separate the epimers of **63**, we sought an alternative route for the reduction of the pyridine moiety via the formation of the pyridinium salt (Scheme 4.6). Treatment of pyridine **61** with MeI in acetone led to the precipitation of the quaternary amine salt **64**, albeit along with a small amount of another product which could not be identified. Regardless, this crude product was then reduced with NaBH₄ giving the alkene **65**. The resulting product, as in the hydrogenation, gave a mixture of epimers which could not be separated.¹¹¹



Scheme 4.6. Reduction of the pyridine ring via formation of a quaternary pyridinium salt.

Given these problems, we evaluated the possibility of introducing an asymmetric reaction into the sequence to define the stereochemistry of the vinyl pyridine unit rather than relying on substrate control. We revised the literature to find a possible solution.

¹¹¹ Because of additional impurities, the non seperable nature of the epimers and the small ammount of material produced, compound **65** could not be fully characterized.

4.3. Diastereoselective hydrogenation of alkylpyridines

4.3.1. Literature precedents.

The formation of alkyl pyridines via reduction of pyridines is still an area without a straightforward solution.¹¹² One of the main problems is the stability of the aromatic system of the pyridine ring compared to other ring systems (such as quinolines for example), which necessitates the use of powerful reducing conditions or the placement of activating groups on the pyridine ring.

Charette and co-workers developed an asymmetric hydrogenation of pyridine derivatives using an Ir-phosphinooxazoline complex, an achiral auxiliary and *N*-benzoyliminopyridinium ylides (Scheme 4.7.a).¹¹³ The benzoylimino moiety serves as both an activator of substrates and a secondary coordinating group for the catalyst.

Organocatalysts have also been shown to be active for asymmetric hydrogenation of pyridines (Scheme 4.7.b). Rueping and co-workers reported an enantioselective reduction of pyridines in the presence of a BINOL phosphate Brønsted acid catalyst using Hantzsch dihydropyridine as the hydride source.¹¹⁴ However, the substrate scope is limited by the requirement for the incorporation of electron withdrawing groups on the pyridine ring.

Glorius and co-workers reported a highly efficient method for the asymmetric hydrogenation of chiral *N*-(2-pyridyl)-oxazolidinones (Scheme 4.7.c).¹¹⁵ Reductions of highly substituted pyridines are possible in good yield and high diastereoselectivities creating multiple stereocenters in a single step. The high diastereoselectivity is ascribed to strong hydrogen bonding between the pyridinium and oxazolidinone moiety via the use of acetic acid as the solvent. By forming a rigid intermediate, the isopropyl group on the oxazolidinone shields the top face leaving the bottom face accessible. Glorius later reported an extension of this methodology to the reduction of quinolines in

- ¹¹³ Legault, C. Y.; Charette, A. B. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2005**, *127*, 8966-8967.
- ¹¹⁴ Rueping, M.; Antonchick, A. P.; *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2007**, *46*, 4562-4565.

¹¹² Glorius, F. Org. Biomol. Chem. **2005**, 3, 4171-4175.

¹¹⁵ Glorius, F.; Spielkamp, N.; Holle, S.; Goddard, R.; Lehman, C. W. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2004**, *43*, 2850-2852.

which the non heteroatom containing ring was reduced allowing for selectivity at sites remote from the auxiliary.¹¹⁶



Scheme 4.7. Methods for the asymmetric hydrogenation of pyridines via (a) catalytic asymmetric hydrogenation (b) organocatalysis (c) chiral auxillary approach employing oxazolidinones.

¹¹⁶ Heitbaum, M.; Fröhlich, R.; Glorius, F. *Adv. Synth. Catal.* **2010**, *352*, 357-362.

4.3.2. Retrosynthetic Design

After evaluating the possible options we decided to employ Glorius's oxadazolidone methodology, principally because of its potential to direct the hydrogenation to the back face of the molecule and to possibly augment the observed selectivity of the double bond hydrogenation since we also required that it also take place from the lower face of the molecule. We hoped that this remote effect in combination with the diastereoselective control imparted by the decahydroquinoline ring system would make the whole reductive process highly selective (see figure 4.7). An additional benefit of this approach would be the possibility to form the required N-methyl group in the same reaction via addition of formaldehyde to the reaction mixture to effect a reductive amination.

We figured that the best way to introduce the auxiliary would be by incorporating it onto the phosphonate in order to maintain maximum convergence in the synthetic sequence.



Figure 4.7. Proposed stereochemical control of both chiral centres by the use of an oxazolidinone derived chiral auxiliary in combination with diastereoselective control imparted by the decahydroquinoline ring system.

4.3.3. Preparation of pyridine methyl phosphonate coupling partner

For the preparation of the bromopyridine phosphonate required to couple to the oxazolidinone auxiliary, we took advantage of a synthesis which had previously been reported in the literature.¹¹⁷ Thus, commercially available bromopyridine aldehyde 66 was reduced to the alcohol 67 with NaBH₄ in MeOH, the resulting crude material was then mesylated to give 68 in 99% yield over the two steps from 66. Displacement of the mesyl group gave iodide 69 which was then converted to the known phosphonate 70 via an Arbuzov reaction in the presence of triethylphosphite in 95% overall yield over the two steps. The bromopyridine **70** was coupled to auxiliary using copper catalysis¹¹⁸ in the presence of phenanthroline as the ligand to give **71** in 90% yield.¹¹⁹ (Scheme 4.8)



Scheme 4.8. Synthesis of oxazolidinone containing phosphonate 71.

¹¹⁷ Kawano, T.; Kato, T.; Du, C.; Ueda, I. *Bull. Chem. Soc. Jpn.* **2003**, *76*, 709-719.

¹¹⁸ These conditions are slightly different to those published by the authors. We thank Professor

Glorius (personal communication) for providing us with these improved conditions.¹¹⁹ We initially evaluated an alternative route in which we first performed the coupling of the auxiliary, since we were unsure if the auxiliary coupling would be compatible with the phosphonate molety. However, we chose the route outlined in scheme 4.8 since the precious auxiliary was only introduced in the last step and the resulting final product was easier to purify.

4.3.4. Study of the coupling reaction with phosphonate 71

With phosphonate **71** in hand, decahydroquinoline **21** was decarboxylated and isomerised with LiOH in THF according to the standard conditions. However, when we applied the optimum conditions developed for the coupling of the simple phosphonate **49** using no solvent (table 4.1, entry 4) we observed practically no coupled product and significant degradation of the auxiliary phosphonate starting material **71**.

Fortunately, when the reaction was performed with solvent (THF, reflux, 48 h) the coupled product was formed in moderate yield as a mixture of E/Z isomers (Scheme 4.9). Brief attempts to optimise the reaction by increasing the reaction time and equivalents of base and phosphonate were unfruitful in driving the reaction to completion.¹²⁰ However, since sufficient material could be obtained by this route we proceeded to examine the key hydrogenation step.



Scheme 4.9. Coupling of auxiliary phosphonate under equilibrating conditions.

4.3.5. Study of hydrogenation of pyridine auxiliary 72

Hydrogenation of **72** was examined under a series of conditions (see table 4.2). The described conditions by Glorius required the use of high pressures, however we began by hydrogenating with PtO_2 in AcOH (entry 1), the same conditions we had used previously. Whilst after 24 h we observed the reaction was not complete extending the reaction time to 48 h gave the piperidine product **74** with complete loss of the auxiliary as we expected. However, the resulting product was isolated as a mixture of diastereoisomers.

¹²⁰ The remaining mass balance was recovered as starting material.

Chapter 4

Suspecting that the culprit was the non selective reduction of the alkene, we conducted the hydrogenation with Pd/C in AcOH, so that only the alkene was reduced to determine the diastereoselectivity of this step. Indeed, under these conditions the facial selectivity was poor giving just a 2.3:1 ratio of **73** and *epi*-**73** respectively (entry 2). Unfortunately, unlike in the non auxiliary series these compounds could not be separated column chromatography. Carrying out the reaction in MeOH gave as expected a reversal of selectivity (entry 3), since the auxiliary would be expected to be blocking the bottom face in absence of acid. Surprisingly, the use of TFA as solvent also gave a complete reversal in the selectivity giving 1:2.5 ratio for **73** and epi-**73** (entry 4).



Table 4.2. Conditions tested for the hydrogenation in the presence of pyridine auxiliary

Entry	Catalyst	Solvent	Product
1	$PtO_2 \cdot H_2O$	AcOH	74 ^b
2	Pd/C	MeOH	73 /epi- 73 (1:2.2)
3	Pd/C	AcOH	73 /epi- 73 (2.3 : 1)
4	Pd/C	TFA	73 /epi- 73 (1 : 2.5)

^a20% by mass ^bisolated as a mixture of epimers at C-5 and C-7 which could not be determined.

Given the low selectivity and the polarity of the resulting piperidine compounds we were not able to determine the selectivity of the reduction of the C-5 stereocentre of the pyridine. Due to these complications we returned to investigate the reduction of the simpler vinyl pyridine system **60** to see if we could shed some light on the selectivity of the alkene reduction and how to improve it. We then hoped that with this information we could return to the **72** and re-evaluate the reduction.

4.4. Diastereoselective Hydrogenation of Type B Vinylpyridines

4.4.1. Hydrogenation of Type B compounds with a tosyl group

We began by looking at the hydrogenation of **60** in different solvents to see what effect this would have on the course of the reaction. As stated before reduction with MeOH/CH₂Cl₂ gave a 2.5:1 ratio (table 4.3, entry 1). The alkene **60** was completely insoluble in MeOH thus necessitating the presence of the cosolvent. However, when the reaction was conducted in MeOH, the reaction did reach completion with a surprising increase in selectivity to 5:1 (entry 2). Indeed if the reaction was carried out in CH₂Cl₂ alone the ratio dropped to 1.5:1 (entry 3) indicating a very strong solvent effect on the reaction and perhaps explaining the poor selectivity for the reduction of **72**.

Encouraged by these results we screened a large range of possible solvents but MeOH remained the solvent of choice. Notably the use of AcOH gave a very poor selectivity (1.8:1) indicating that whilst the use of the auxiliary fared better (2.3:1) giving a slight increase in selectivity via remote induction it was not sufficient to overcome this very sensitive solvent dependability of the hydrogenation reaction. Given the preference of polar protic solvents the use of water (entry 7) was tried as an additive but gave the same result as MeOH used alone.

Additionally, the brief evaluation of other palladium catalyst $Pd(OH)_2$ and PtO_2 gave even less selectivity (entries 9 and 10 respectively). The use of Et_3SiH as an alternative hydrogenation gave a similar but slight inferior result with a ratio of 4:1 (entry 11).

These results would indicate that the reduction step is potentially dominated by the isoelectric effect of the solvent and a discussion as why this might be the case is outlined in section 4.4.2.

113



 Table 4.3. Selectivity of the hydrogenation of the C-5 alkene.

Entry	Catalyst ^a	H source	Solvent ^b	Ratio (61 : 62)
1	Pd/C	H ₂	MeOH/CH ₂ Cl ₂ ^c	2.5 : 1
2	Pd/C	H_2	MeOH	5 : 1
3	Pd/C	H_2	CH_2CI_2	1.5 : 1
4	Pd/C	H_2	EtOAc	3 : 1
5	Pd/C	H_2	toluene	2.2 : 1
6	Pd/C	H_2	AcOH	1.8 : 1
7	Pd/C	H_2	MeOH/H ₂ O ^d	5 : 1
8	Pd/C	H_2	<i>t</i> -BuOH	3.5 : 1
9	Pd(OH) ₂	H_2	MeOH	1.8 : 1
10	PtO ₂	H_2	MeOH	1:1 ^e
11	Pd/C	Et₃Si-H	MeOH	4:1

^aThe catalyst was used with 20% loading by weight. ^bconcentration=8 mL/mmol. ^c1:1 by volume. ^d 10% by volume ^e other impurities isolated along with product.

4.4.2. Hydrogenation of Type B compounds without a tosyl group

Removal of the tosyl group with LiAlH₄ gave the free amine compound **75**. Hydrogenation of this compound was found to lead a reversal in the selectivity to give more selective reduction from the top face of the molecule to give the opposite stereochemistry in approximately 4:1 ratio. Notably, this provides the stereochemical arrangement of another phlegmarine alkaloid huperzine M.¹⁷ Given that the use of CH_2Cl_2 significantly increased the quantity of the huperzine M type stereochemistry in the tosyl series (see table 4.3, entry 3) we also carried out the reduction in this solvent. However, it was observed that once the tosyl group is removed, this effect is not additive and the selectivity for the huperzine M type stereochemistry dropped to just 2:1 (Scheme 4.10).



Scheme 4.10. Deprotection of tosyl group to give free amine compound 75. Selectivity of the hydrogenation of the alkene. Access to huperzine M stereochemistry.

4.4.3. Rationalization of the hydrogenation facial selectivity

We believe that the facial selectivity for the reduction of **60** was primarily influenced by the tosyl group, which effectively blocked the top face of the molecule. To explain the sensitivity of the reaction to solvent we believe **75** to be highly lipophilic hence its poor solubility in MeOH. This solvent forces the aromatic rings together via a stacking effect which locks the tosyl group over the top face of the molecule. When a solvent such as CH_2Cl_2 is used which readily solubilises **75** then this effect is less important and therefore the tosyl group does not shield the top face so effectively. The use of AcOH, which protonates the pyridine ring also reduces the stacking effect and accounts for the low ratio in this solvent as well.

Removal of the tosyl group prior to the hydrogenation led to the selective reduction from the top face of the molecule to give the opposite stereochemistry (i.e **77**) since now the facial selectivity is dominated by the piperidine ring which blocks the lower face (Figure 4.8).



Figure 4.8. 3D explanation about the selectivity of the hydrogenation depending on the solvent and the tosyl group.

4.4.4. Completion of the total synthesis of cermizine B

Reduction of the alkene **60** with the optimised conditions to **61** followed by reduction of the pyridine ring with PtO₂ gave a highly polar mixture of epimers at C-5 which could not be separated. Fortunately, treatment of this mixture with methyl chloroformate gave the corresponding carbamates **78** and **79** which were now readily separable in approximately 1:1 ratio (Scheme 4.11). These two compounds were markedly different: the proton NMR spectra of **79** gave clean defined signals whilst the spectra of the desired epimer **78** were broad due to the restricted rotation of the carbamate. Secondly, upon standing **78** existed as a white solid whereas **79** was a clear yellow oil and could not be induced to crystallize (see figure 4.9).



Scheme 4.11. Reduction of the vinyl pyridine ring and carbamation.

Subsequent reduction of both compounds with LiAlH₄ smoothly converted the carbamate into the required methyl as well as removed the tosyl group. Whilst until this point the assignation of the epimers **78** and **79** had been speculative, comparison of both products with data for the natural product proved our assignation had been correct. The compound obtained from **78** showed NMR spectroscopic data identical to those reported for the natural product and the optical rotation obtained: $[\alpha]_D = -3.1$ (c 0.7, MeOH), was very close to the literature value for (-)-cermizine B {lit¹¹ $[\alpha]_D$ -2.0 (c 0.6, MeOH)} thus also confirming the absolute configuration of the natural product. Furthermore,

the epimer **79** whilst giving a similar NMR spectrum had a vastly different rotation in both size and value (scheme 4.12).



Figure 4.9. Difference in physical properties of the carbamate epimers 78 and 79.



Scheme 4.12. Reduction of carbamates 78 and 79 and comparison to cermizine B.

4.4.5. Optimization of sequence 3

With the steps to access cermizine B now completed we set about trying to convert these reactions into one-pot sequence. Thus, alkene **60** was hydrogenated in the presence of Pd/C in MeOH. Subsequent hydrogenation of the pyridine ring was then accomplished by direct addition of PtO_2 and AcOH to the reaction mixture. Filtration of the catalysts and evaporation of the AcOH acid gave the epimeric amines which were directly converted to the corresponding carbamates. However, now we observed the formation of an additional compound in significant quantities (~45% of the total mass) which was determined to be the acetamide **80**, presumably formed by the traces of AcOH in the reaction mixture which in the presence of methyl chloroformate gave a mixed anhydride responsible for the acylation.

Fortunately, we found that if the steps were repeated as above but the carbamation step was carried out under Schotten-Baumann type conditions (methyl chloroformate in THF and aqueous NaHCO₃) the side product **80** was not observed (Scheme 4.13).



Scheme 4.13. Optimization of the third one-pot sequence.

4.5. Gram-scale total synthesis of cermizine B via uninterrupted sequence

After the successful completion of the synthesis via a sequence involving 3 one-pot reactions, we sought to eliminate the remaining purification steps until carbamate **78**, which would render the whole process even more efficient (Scheme 4.14).



Scheme 4.14. Gram-scale synthesis of cermizine B and all the intermediates formed in the uninterrupted sequence from β -keto ester 4.

Thus, after treatment with the resin at the end of the first one-pot sequence, the solvent was removed by evaporation and the resulting material was fed directly into the second set of tandem reactions, and then, after subsequent removal of the LiOH by filtration, into the third set. Reduction of this enantioenriched material **78** (after a single purification step to remove **79**), with LiAlH₄ then took place in 88% yield to give 0.96 g of the target cermizine B from just 5 g of the starting β -keto ester **4**. By eliminating the aforementioned purification procedures, the overall yield for the new integrated sequence was increased to 26%.

4.5.1. Analysis of cermizine B synthesis according to Jørgensen's classification

The complete synthesis was then analysed according to the one-pot classification system of Jørgensen.¹²¹ The most striking feature of the uninterrupted sequence from the starting material **4** to the precursor of cermizine B **78**, is that it consists of eight consecutive reactions for eight manual operations (nmo) and only one final purification. For the total synthesis of cermizine B, which required an additional step and purification, the values of Y_{PBF} (76% yield per bond formed) and Y_{PMO} (86% yield per manual operation) indicate that each step in this synthesis proceeded in high yield. The very high value of the purification factor (P_f = 6) is also noteworthy (Scheme 4.15).



Scheme 4.15. Analysis of cermizine B synthesis according to Jørgensen's classification.

¹²¹ Albrecht, L.; Jiang, H.; Jørgensen, K.A. Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. **2011**, 50, 8492-8509.

4.5.2. Analysis of cermizine B synthesis according to economy

The route was also evaluated from an economy perspective, calculating the time and total resources used in the synthesis (see table 4.4).

From the β -keto ester **4** until the obtention of carbamate **78** a total of approximately just 7 L of solvent was required. To put this in perspective this equals the amount of solvent that is often used in the purification of a single compound from a single chemical transformation on a moderate scale.

Evaluating the sequence from a time economy perspective it can be seen only that only about 8-12 h of operational time (i.e equal to one full work day) (spaced over a period of 10 days) was required with a daily average of just 15-30 minutes. It should be noted that the majority of the total time was required for the completion of the two chromatographic purifications. Further optimization to remove one or both of these purifications would not only decrease the total time drastically but would also reduce significantly the solvent required.

Operation	Solvent used	T. reaction	T. operator
Organocatalysis	100 mL Toluene	36 h	10 min
Tandem reaction	100mL <i>i</i> -PrOH	24 h	10 min
Scavenger + filtration	15 mL CH ₂ Cl ₂	5 h	20 min
Decarboxylation + Azeotrope	15 mL TFA + 45 mL Tol.	3.5 h	10 min
Equilibration	40 mL THF	24 h	20 min
HWE + quick filtration	1 L CH ₂ Cl ₂	72 h	60 min
Pd (alkene reduction)	100 mL MeOH	16 h	10 min
$PtO_2 \cdot H_2O$ (py reduction) + Filtr.	100 mL AcOH	24 h	60 min
Carbamation	50 mL THF + 50 mL H_2O	24 h	30 min
Column chromatography	3L Hex / EtOAc ^a	-	4 h
8 manual operations ^b	6.8 L SOLVENT	10 days	8 h
LiAlH ₄ (carbamate reduction)	100 mL THF	24 h	30 min
Final column chromatography	3 L CH ₂ Cl ₂ / MeOH ^c	-	4 h

Table 4.4. Analysis of cermizine B synthesis according to economy principles.

^a 1.5 L of 5% EtOAc / Hex and 1.5 L of 10% EtOAc / Hex ^b 8 manual operations considering organocatalysis and tandem reaction together as one operation, ^c 1L of 1%, followed by 1L of 2.5% CH_2Cl_2 / MeOH, and finally 1L of CH_2Cl_2 /MeOH/NH₃.

For example it might be possible to separate **78** from its epimer taking advantage of the difference in physical properties of these two compounds. Recycling of the wrong epimer would also increase the overall efficiency of the process quite significantly. It should be pointed out that the above synthesis as a single entity has not been fully optimised and we believe there still remains plenty of potential to make further improvements.

The considerable difference in the number of required steps compared with previous approaches to phlegmarine-type alkaloids underlines the efficiency and simplicity offered by asymmetric organocatalytic one-pot cascades.

5. Conclusions

1) The treatment of a *tert*-butyl β -keto ester tethered to an ω -amino monoprotected group with crotonaldehyde using LiOH as the base, furnishes domino reactions involving the consecutive formation of two C-C bonds and one C-N bond in a sequence that comprises an intermolecular Michael process, followed by intramolecular aldol and methodology reactions. This aza-Michael general for the diastereoselective synthesis of 5-oxodecahydroquinolines implies a biscyclization and the formation of three stereocontrolled stereogenic centres in a single operational step. The resulting *cis*-decahydroguinoline of type A (arising from the dealkoxycarbonylation reaction) allows, through thermodynamic controlled processes, access to all other relative stereochemistries, providing a set of valuable building blocks (decahydroquinolines of Type B, C, and D) (Scheme 5.1).

Methodology for the diastereoselective synthesis of 5-oxodecahydroquinolines via one pot Robinson annulation / intramolecular aza-Michael reaction



Scheme 5.1. Tandem reaction for the diastereoselective synthesis of 5oxodecahydroquinolines.
2) The asymmetric Robinson annulation / intramolecular aza-Michael reaction leading to decahydroquinolines in a single step, from an achiral and acyclic simple β -keto ester, is not feasible using the classical conditions developed reaction by Jørgensen to synthesize cyclohexenones. After the initial organocatalyzed Michael addition, treatment with acid to promote the dealkoxycarbonylation and intramolecular aldol reaction failed, probably due to the presence of the nucleophilic nitrogen atom in the structure. In contrast, if LiOH is added after the organocatalysis step, the Robinson annulation and the following azacyclization take place in very good yield. The method has been optimized after screenings for the solvent, temperature, additives and catalysts. The resulting decahydroquinoline building block has been used in the total synthesis of the phlegmarine alkaloid lycoposerramine Z, which has been efficiently synthesized: 10 steps and 20% overall yield (see Scheme 5.2).



Scheme 5.2. Synthesis of decahydroquinolines via organocatalysis and its application to the total synthesis of lycoposerramine Z.

3) A potent solution for the problematic stop-and-go procedure, in which it is necessary to stop the synthesis after each operational step to carry out the work-up and purification of intermediates, is the combination of *pot economy* strategy and tandem reactions. Following this alternative strategy, we have developed an efficient synthesis of the alkaloid cermizine B via an uninterrupted sequence of 7 reactions, which allowed 1 gram of the natural product to be synthesized, employing 8-12 h of operational time over 10 days.



Scheme 5.3. Gram scale synthesis of cermizine B via uninterrupted sequence.

4) The scope of the strategy developed in the experimental studies carried out in the present PhD Thesis has been extended and applied to other research projects. Thus, the described methodology is not only applicable to the decahydroquinoline nucleus for the total synthesis of phlegmarine alkaloids, but can also be potentially applied to the synthesis of other members of the Lycopodium family. Furthermore, the method can also provide access to other nitrogen-containing heterocycles such as morphans¹²² or octahydroindoles with some

¹²² Bradshaw, B.; Parra, C.; Bonjoch, J. *Org Lett.* **2013**, *15*, 2458-2462.

structural changes in the starting materials (such as the number of carbon atoms in the initial β -keto ester or the installation of the nitrogen atom in the Michael acceptor or in the donor) (see Scheme 5.4).



Scheme 5.4. Application of the methodology developed in this thesis to other nitrogen containing nuclei and natural product systems.

6. Experimental Section and Spectra

General: All reactions were carried out under an argon atmosphere with dry, freshly distilled solvents under anhydrous conditions. Analytical thin-layer chromatography was performed on SiO_2 (Merck silica gel 60 F_{254}), and the spots were located with 1% aqueous KMnO₄ or 2% ethanolic anysaldehyde. Chromatography refers to flash chromatography and was carried out on SiO₂ (SDS silica gel 60 ACC, 35-75 µm, 230-240 mesh ASTM). Drying of organic extracts during workup of reactions was performed over anhydrous MgSO₄. Evaporation of solvent was accomplished with a rotatory evaporator. NMR spectra were recorded in CDCl₃ on a Varian Gemini 300 or Varian VNMRS 400. Chemical shifts of ¹H and ¹³C NMR spectra are reported in ppm downfield (δ) from Me₄Si. HPLC analyses for the determination of enantiomeric excess were carried out using a DAICEL CHIRALPAK IC column (250×4.6 mm I.D., 5 µm; Chiral Technologies Europe) on a Waters model 2487 Dual Absorbance Detector and set at the wavelength of 254 nm. The chromatographic resolution of compound **21** was achieved using hexane/*i*PrOH 80: 20 as the mobile phase in an isocratic run.

5-(4-Methylphenylsulfonamido)pentanoic acid (2)



To a solution of 5-aminovaleric acid **1** (10.0 g, 85.4 mmol) in water (110 mL), was added 10 N NaOH (20 mL) followed by tosyl chloride (16.3 g, 85.4 mmol) into 3 portions over 15 min. The reaction mixture was then heated at reflux temperature for 3 h. After cooling to rt, the reaction mixture was extracted with Et₂O (2 × 50 mL) and acidified to pH = 1 with 4 N HCl. The acidic phase was extracted with EtOAc (3 × 100 mL), dried and concentrated *in vacuo* to give **2** (20.6 g, 89%) as a white solid, which was used in the next step without purification. R_f 0.50 (EtOAc); ¹H NMR (400 MHz, COSY) δ 1.52 (m, 2H, H-4), 1.62 (m, 2H, H-3), 2.30 (t, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 2H, H-2), 2.41 (s, 3H, CH₃), 2.92 (q, *J* = 6.4 Hz, 2H, H-5), 5.22 (t, *J* = 6.4 Hz, 1H, NH), 7.29 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 2H, *m*-Ts) 7.73 (d, *J* = 8.2 Hz, 2H, o-Ts); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, HSQC) 21.5 (C-3), 28.8 (C-4), 33.2 (C-2), 42.6 (C-5), 127.0 (o-Ts), 129.7 (*m*-Ts), 136.7 (*p*-Ts), 143.5 (*ipso*-Ts), 178.8 (CO) HRMS calcd for C₁₂H₁₇NO₄S (M - H)⁻ 270.0806, found 270.0806.







To a solution of Boc₂O (8.4 g, 38.4 mmol) in dioxane (30 mL) at 0 °C was added a solution of 5-aminovaleric acid **1** (3.0 g, 25.6 mmol) and NaHCO₃ (4.30 g, 51.2 mmol) in water (72 mL) at 5 °C. The resulting mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 1 h, then at rt overnight. After TLC control to confirm the reaction was finished, the reaction was quenched by the addition of water (50 mL), and the aqueous layer was extracted twice with EtOAc (2 × 30 mL). The combined aqueous phase was acidified to pH = 1 with 4 N HCl and the acidic phase was extracted with EtOAc (3 × 100 mL), dried and concentrated *in vacuo* to give **9** (5.0 g, 86%) as a white solid. *R*_f 0.50 (EtOAc); ¹H NMR (400 MHz, COSY) δ 1.43 (s, 9H), 1.54 (m, 2H, H-4), 1.65 (m, 2H, H-3), 2.36 (t, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 2H, H-2), 2.92 (br, 2H, H-5), 4.60 (br, 1H, NH); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, HSQC) 21.8 (C-3), 28.4 (CH₃), 29.4 (C-4), 33.5 (C-2), 40.1 (C-5), 79.3 (C), 178.8 (CO) HRMS calcd for C₁₂H₁₇NO₄S (M - H)⁻ 270.0806, found 270.0806.



5-(Benzyloxycarbonylamino)pentanoic acid (10)



To a solution of 5-aminovaleric acid **1** (5.0 g, 42.7 mmol) in 3 N NaOH (85 mL) was added CbzCl (6.4 mL, 42.7 mmol) dropwise at 0 °C. The solution was stirred for 3 h at rt, then the reaction mixture was washed with Et2O (3 × 20 mL), and the aqueous layer was acidified to pH = 1 with 3 N HCl and extracted with EtOAc (3 × 100 mL), dried with Na2SO4 and concentrated in vacuo to give **10** (8.04 g, 75%) as a white powder. R_f 0.50 (EtOAc); ¹H NMR (400 MHz, COSY) δ 1.52-1.68 (m, 4H, H-3, H-4), 2.38 (t, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 2H, H-2), 3.20 (q, *J* = 6.3 Hz, 2H, H-5), 4.98 (br s, 1H, NH), 5.10 (s, 2H, ArCH₂), 7.33-7.36 (m, 5H, Ar); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, HSQC) 21.8 (C-3), 29.4 (C-4), 33.5 (C-2), 40.7 (C-5), 66.8 (*CH*₂Ar), 128.2 (Ar), 128.6 (Ar), 136.7 (Ar), 156.6 (Ar), 178.8 (CO) HRMS calcd for C₁₂H₁₇NO₄S (M + H)⁺ 252.1238, found 252.1243.



5-[(2-Nitrophenyl)sulfonylamino]pentanoic acid (11)



To a solution of 5-aminovaleric acid **1** (2.0 g, 17.1 mmol) in 1 N NaOH (85 mL) at 0 °C was added a solution of NsCI (8.14 g, 36.7 mmol) in Et₂O (435 mL) dropwise during 30 minutes. The resulting mixture was stirred at rt for 24 h, then the aqueous and the organic layers were separated. The aqueous phase was washed with Et₂O (2 × 30 mL) and acidified to pH = 1 with 2 N HCI. The acidic phase was extracted with EtOAc (3 × 100 mL), dried with Na₂SO₄ and concentrated in vacuo to give **11** (1.8 g, 35%) as a brown solid. The crude of the reaction was pure enough and it can be employed in the next step without further purification. *R_f* 0.50 (EtOAc); ¹H NMR (400 MHz, COSY) δ 1.61-1.68 (m, 4H, H-3, H-4), 2.36 (t, *J* = 6.9 Hz, 2H, H-2), 3.12 (q, *J* = 6.3 Hz, 2H, H-5), 5.38 (m, 1 H, NH), 7.73-7.76 (m, 2H, Ar), 7.85-7.88 (m, 1H, Ar), 8.12-8.15 (m, 1H, Ar); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, HSQC) 21.5 (C-3), 29.0 (C-4), 33.2 (C-2), 43.4 (C-5), 125.5 (3-Ns), 131.1 (6-Ns), 132.9 (4-Ns), 133.6 (1-Ns), 133.8 (5-Ns), 148.1 (2-Ns), 179.2 (CO) HRMS calcd for C₁₁H₁₅N₂O₆S (M + H)⁺ 303.0654, found 303.0652.





tert-Butyl 7-[(tert-Butoxycarbonyl)amino]-3-oxoheptanoate (12)

Dibutyl magnesium (Aldrich, 1 M in hexane, 6.26 mL, 6.26 mmol) was added to a solution of mono-tert-butylmalonate (2.01 g, 12.5 mmol) in THF (50 mL). The mixture was stirred for 15 min at -78 °C, warmed to room temperature and stirred for 1 h. Concurrently, in a separate flask carbonyldiimidazole (CDI) (1.11 g, 6.83 mmol) was added to a solution of 5-((tert-butyloxycarbonyl)amino)pentanoic acid 9 (1.24 g, 5.69 mmol) in THF (50 mL). The mixture was stirred for 15 min at 0 °C, warmed to room temperature and stirred for 1 h before being added to the magnesium malonate solution. The resulting mixture was stirred overnight at room temperature, guenched with 10% citric acid solution (8.5 mL/mmol substrate), the layers were separated and the aqueous phase was extracted twice with Et_2O (3 × 3 mL/mmol of substrate). The combined organic extracts were washed with saturated aq NaHCO₃ solution, brine, dried and concentrated in vacuo. Purification by column chromatography $(5 \rightarrow 10 \rightarrow 25\%)$ EtOAc in hexanes) gave **12** (1.22 g, 71%); ¹H NMR (400 MHz, COSY, CDCl₃) δ 1.39 (s, 9H, CH₃), 1.42 (s, 9H, CH₃), 1.45 (masked, 2H, H-6), 1.56 (m, 2H, H-5), 2.52 (t, J = 6.8 Hz, 2H, H-4), 3.06 (q, J = 6.4 Hz, 2H, H-7), 3.29 (s, 2H, H-2), 4.63 (br, 1H, NH); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, HSQC) δ 20.3 (C-5), 27.9 (CH₃), 28.3 (CH₃), 29.2 (C-6), 40.0 (C-7), 42.2 (C-4), 50.5 (C-2), 78.9 (C), 81.8 (C), 155.9 (CO), 166.4 (C-1), 203.0 (C-3). HRMS calcd for $C_{16}H_{30}NO_5$ (M + H⁺) 316.2115, found 316.2118.





tert-Butyl 7-[(Benzyloxycarbonyl)amino]-3-oxoheptanoate (13)

Dibutyl magnesium (Aldrich, 1 M in heptane, 8 mL, 8 mmol) was added to a solution of mono-tert-butylmalonate (2.52 g, 15.73 mmol) in THF (35 mL). The mixture was stirred for 15 min at -78 °C, warmed to room temperature and stirred for 1 h. Concurrently, in a separate flask carbonyldiimidazole (CDI) (1.39 g, 8.58 mmol) was added to a solution of 5-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)amino]pentanoic acid 10 (1.8 g, 7.16 mmol) in THF (35 mL). The mixture was stirred for 15 min at 0 °C, warmed to room temperature and stirred for 1 h before being added to the magnesium malonate solution. The resulting mixture was stirred overnight at room temperature, quenched with 10% citric acid solution (8.5 mL/mmol substrate), the layers were separated and the aqueous phase was extracted twice with Et₂O (3 × 3 mL/mmol of substrate). The combined organic extracts were washed with saturated aq NaHCO₃ solution, brine, dried and concentrated in vacuo. Purification by column chromatography $(5 \rightarrow 10 \rightarrow 25\%)$ EtOAc in hexanes) gave 13 (2.15g, 86%); ¹H NMR (400 MHz, COSY, CDCl₃) δ 1.46 (s, 9H, (CH₃)₃C), 1.50 (quint, J = 7.6 Hz, 2H, H-6), 1.61 (quint, J = 7.6 Hz, 2H, H-5), 2.55 (t, J = 6.8 Hz, 2H, H-4), 3.19 (q, J = 6.4 Hz, 2H, H-7), 3.32 (s, 2H, H-2), 4.85 (s, 1H, NH), 5.08 (s, 2H, CH₂Ar), 7.28-7.37 (m, 5H, Ar); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, HSQC) δ 20.3 (C-5), 27.9 (CH₃), 29.2 (C-6), 40.6 (C-7), 42.2 (C-4), 50.6 (C-2), 66.6 (CH₂Ar), 82.0 (C), 128.0 (Ar), 128.2 (Ar), 128.5 (Ar), 136.6 (Ar), 156.4 (CO), 166.4 (C-1), 203.0 (C-3). HRMS calcd for C₁₉H₂₈NO₅ (MH⁺) 350.1971.







Dibutyl magnesium (Aldrich, 1 M in heptane, 18.5 mL, 18.5 mmol) was added to a solution of mono-tert-butylmalonate (8.2 mL, 55.5 mmol, 3 equiv¹²³) in THF (160 mL). The mixture was stirred for 15 min at -78 °C, warmed to room temperature and stirred for 1 h. Concurrently, in a separate flask carbonyldiimidazole (CDI) (4.5 g, 27.7 mmol) was added to a solution of 5-(4-methylphenylsulfonamido)pentanoic acid 2 (5.0 g, 18.5 mmol) in THF (160 mL). The mixture was stirred for 15 min at 0 °C, warmed to room temperature and stirred for 1 h before being added to the magnesium malonate solution. The resulting mixture was stirred overnight at room temperature, quenched with 10% citric acid solution (8.5 mL/mmol substrate), the layers were separated and the aqueous phase was extracted twice with Et_2O (3 × 3 mL/mmol of substrate). The combined organic extracts were washed with saturated aq. NaHCO₃ solution, brine, dried and concentrated in vacuo. Purification by column chromatography $(5 \rightarrow 10 \rightarrow 25\%)$ EtOAc in hexanes) gave **4** (6.3 g, 92%); ¹H NMR (400 MHz, COSY) δ 1.45 (s, 9H, $C(CH_3)_3$, 1.48 (m, 2H, H-5), 1.58 (m, 2H, H-6), 2.42 (s, 3H, CH₃), 2.50 (t, J = 7.0 Hz, 2H, H-4), 2.91 (g, J = 6.4 Hz, 2H, H-7), 3.30 (s, 2H, H-2), 4.70 (t, J = 6.4 Hz, 1H, NH), 7.31 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 2H, *m*-Ts), 7.73 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 2H, *o*-Ts); ¹³C NMR (400 MHz, HSQC) δ 20.1 (C-6), 21.5 (ArCH₃), 28.0 (CH₃), 28.8 (C-5), 42.0 (C-4), 42.8 (C-7), 50.5 (C-2), 82.0 (C), 127.0 (o-Ts), 129.7 (m-Ts), 136.9 (p-Ts), 143.4 (ipso-Ts), 166.4 (C-1), 202.9 (C-3).

¹²³ 2 equivalents of *tert*-butyl malonate were used. In optimization studies it was observed that better results for the tosyl protected substrate were achieved with 3 equiv.





tert-Butyl 7-(2-Nitrophenylsulfonamido)-3-oxoheptanoate (14)

Dibutyl magnesium (Aldrich, 1 M in heptane, 3.4 mL, 3.4 mmol) was added to a solution of mono-tert-butylmalonate (1.0 mL, 6.8 mmol) in THF (30 mL). The mixture was stirred for 15 min at -78 °C, warmed to room temperature and stirred for 1 h. Concurrently, in a separate flask carbonyldiimidazole (CDI) (551 mg, 3.4 mmol) was added to a solution of 5-(2-nitrophenylsulfonamido)pentanoic acid 11 (974 mg, 3.4 mmol) in THF (30 mL). The mixture was stirred for 15 min at 0 °C, warmed to room temperature and stirred for 1 h before being added to the magnesium malonate solution. The resulting mixture was stirred overnight at room temperature, guenched with 10% citric acid solution (8.5 mL/mmol substrate), the layers were separated and the aqueous phase was extracted twice with Et_2O (3 × 3 mL/mmol of substrate). The combined organic extracts were washed with saturated aq NaHCO₃ solution, brine, dried and concentrated in vacuo. Purification by column chromatography $(5 \rightarrow 10 \rightarrow 25\%)$ EtOAc in hexanes) gave **14** (537 mg, 41%); ¹H NMR (400 MHz, COSY) δ 1.45 (s, 9H, C(CH₃)₃), 1.6 (m, 4H, H-5, H-6), 2.53 (t, J = 6.8 Hz, 2H, H-4), 3.09 (q, J = 6.4 Hz, 2H, H-7), 3.31 (s, 2H, H-2), 5.34 (t, J = 6.4 Hz, 1H, NH), 7.74 (m, 2H), 7.86 (m, 1H), 8.12 (m, 1H). ¹³C NMR (400 MHz, HSQC) δ 20.1 (C-6), 28.0 (CH₃), 28.9 (C-5), 42.0 (C-4), 43.5 (C-7), 50.5 (C-2), 82.1 (C), 125.4 (3-Ns), 131.0 (6-Ns), 132.8 (4-Ns), 133.5 (5-Ns),133.7(1-Ns), 148.0 (2-Ns), 166.4 (C-1), 202.7 (C-3). HRMS calcd for C₁₇H₂₈N₃O₇S $(M + NH_4^+)$ 418.1642, found 418.1643.



tert-Butyl-3-[3-(tert-Butoxycarbonylamino)propyl]-6-methyl-2-oxocyclohex-3-enecarboxylate (15)



To a solution of β -keto ester **12** (304 mg, 1 mmol) in *tert*-butanol (1 mL) was added crotonaldehyde (77 mg, 1.10 mmol). After stirring for 5 min at room temperature the solution was cooled to 0 °C and potassium tert-butoxide (6.7 mg, 0.06 equiv) were added. The reaction was stirred for 30 min at room temperature and a further portion of potassium tert-butoxide (27 mg, 0.24 equiv) was added. The reaction mixture was heated to reflux for 24 h, cooled to room temperature and guenched by the addition of sat NH₄Cl (aq) (1.5 mL/mmol), diluted with Et₂O (8.6 mL/mmol) and the phases separated, brine (2 x 3 mL/mmol), dried and concentrated in vacuo. Purificacion by column chromatography (SiO₂, $5 \rightarrow 25\%$ EtOAc in hexane) gave **15** (204 mg, 55%); ¹H NMR (400 MHz, COSY) δ 1.04 (d, J = 6.4 Hz, 3H, CH₃), 1.41 (s, 9H, (CH₃), 1.47 (s, 9H, (CH_3) , 1.56 (quint, J = 7.4 Hz, 2H, H-2'), 2.07 (ddg, J = 15.8, 12.0, 2.8 Hz, 1H, H-5ax), 2.19 (t, J = 7.2 Hz, 2H, H-1'), 2.47 (dt, J = 15.8, 5.2 Hz, 1H, H-5eq), 2.50 (m, 1H, H-6ax), 2.94 (d, J = 12 Hz, 1H, H-1ax), 3.06 (q, J = 6.4 Hz, 2H, H-3'), 4.65 (br, 1H, NH), 6.70 (dd, J = 5.2, 2.8 Hz, 1H, H-4); ¹³C NMR (400 MHz, HSQC) 19.6 (CH₃), 26.7 (C-1'), 28.0 ((CH₃)₃C), 28.4 ((CH₃)₃C), 28.8 (C-2'), 33.0 (C-5), 33.1 (C-6), 39.9 (C-3'), 62.6 (C-1), 81.4 (C), 138.1 (C-3), 144.8 (C-4), 155.9 (NHCO), 169.4 (CO₂tBu), 195.2 (C-2). HRMS calcd for $C_{20}H_{34}NO_5$ (M+H⁺) 368.2431, found 368.2430.



tert-Butyl-3-[3-(Benzyloxycarbonylamino)propyl]-6-methyl-2-oxocyclohex-3-enecarboxylate (16)



To a solution of β-keto ester 13 (200 mg, 0.525 mmol) in tert-butanol (5 mL) was added crotonaldehyde (41 mg, 0.58 mmol). After stirring for 5 min at room temperature the solution was cooled to 0 °C and potassium tert-butoxide (3.5 mg, 0.06 equiv) were added. The reaction was stirred for 30 min at room temperature and a further portion of potassium tert-butoxide (14 mg, 0.24 equiv) was added. The reaction mixture was heated to reflux for 24 h, cooled to room temperature and guenched by the addition of sat NH₄Cl (aq) (1.5 mL/mmol), diluted with Et₂O (8.6 mL/mmol) and the phases separated, brine (2 x 3 mL/mmol), dried and concentrated in vacuo. Purificacion by column chromatography (SiO₂, $5 \rightarrow 25\%$ EtOAc in hexane) gave **16** (132 mg, 63%) as a yellow oil; ¹H RMN (300 MHz, COSY) δ 1.05 (d, J = 6.3 Hz, 3H, CH₃), 1.48 (s, 9H, CH_3), 1.60 (quint, J = 7.5 Hz, 2H, H-2'), 2.08 (ddm, J = 15.8 12.0 Hz, 1H, H-5ax), 2.21 (t, J = 7.5 Hz, 2H, H-1'), 2.48 (dt, J = 14.8 Hz, J = 6 Hz, 1H, H-5eq), 2.95 (d, J = 11.7 Hz, 1H, H-1ax), 3.16 (g, J = 7.5 Hz, 2H, H-3'), 4.93 (br, 1H, NH), 5.08 (s, 2H, CH₂Ph), 6.70 (br s, 1H, H-4), 7.30-7,35 (m, 5H, Ph); ¹³C NMR (400 MHz, HSQC) 19.6 (CH₃), 26.6 (C-1'), 28.0 ((CH₃)₃C), 28.8 (C-2'), 33.0 (C-5), 33.1 (C-6), 40.3 (C-3'), 62.6 (C-1), 66.5 (CH₂Ph), 81.4 (C), 128.0, 128.1, 128.5, 136.6 (CH₂Ph), 138.0 (C-3), 144.9 (C-4), 156.3 (NHCO), 169.4 (CO₂tBu), 195.2 (C-2). HRMS calcd for C₂₃H₃₂NO₅ (M + H⁺) 402.2266, found 402.2275.



tert-Butyl 6-Methyl-3-(3-(4-methylphenylsulfonamido)propyl)-2-oxocyclohex-3enecarboxylate (17) and *tert*-butyl (4aRS,7RS,8aRS)-7-methyl-1-(4methylphenylsulfonyl)-5-oxodecahydroquinoline-6-carboxylate (21)



To a solution of β -keto ester **4** (200 mg, 0.541 mmol) in *tert*-butanol (5.5 mL) was added crotonaldehyde (42 mg, 0.595 mmol). After stirring for 5 min at room temperature the solution was cooled to 0 °C and potassium *tert*-butoxide (3.6 mg, 0.06 equiv) were added. The reaction was stirred for 30 min at room temperature and a further portion of potassium *tert*-butoxide (14.6 mg, 0.24 equiv) was added. The reaction mixture was heated to reflux for 24 h, cooled to room temperature and quenched by the addition of sat NH₄Cl (aq) (1.5 mL/mmol), diluted with Et₂O (8.6 mL/mmol) and the phases separated, brine (2 x 3 mL/mmol), dried and concentrated *in vacuo*. Purificacion by column chromatography (SiO₂, 5 \rightarrow 25% EtOAc in hexane) gave **21** (78 mg, 34%) and cyclohexenone **17** (113 mg, 49%).

Data for 17: ¹H NMR (400 MHz, COSY) δ 1.04 (d, *J* = 6.4 Hz, 3H, CH₃), 1.48 (s, 9H, (CH₃), 1.56 (quint, *J* = 6.8 Hz, 2H, H-2[′]), 2.07 (ddq, *J* = 16.0, 12, 2.8 Hz, 1H, H-6ax), 2.18 (t, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 2H, H-1[′]), 2.40-2.45 (masked, 2H, H-5, H-6), 2.41 (s, 3H, CH₃Ar), 2.85 (q, *J* = 6.4 Hz, 2H, H-3[′]), 2.91 (d, *J* = 11.6 Hz, 1H, H-1ax), 4.77 (t, *J* = 6.4 Hz, 1H, NH), 6.67 (br, 1H, H-4), 7.28 (d, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 2H, *m*-Ts), 7.71 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 2H, *o*-Ts). ¹³C NMR (400 MHz, HSQC) 19.6 (CH₃), 21.5 (ArCH₃) 26.3 (C-1[′]), 28.0 (CH₃), 28.6 (C-2[′]), 33.0 (C-5), 33.1 (C-6), 42.2 (C-3[′]), 62.5 (C-1), 81.5 (C), 127.0 (*o*-Ts), 129.6 (*m*-Ts), 136.9 (*p*-Ts), 137.5 (C-3), 143.2 (*ipso*-Ts), 145.7 (C-4), 169.3 (CO), 195.4 (C-2). HRMS calcd for C₂₂H₃₅N₂O₅S (M + NH₄⁺) 439.2261, found 439.2261.

For NMR data of **21**, see below when it was prepared using $LiOH \cdot H_2O$ as base and *i*-PrOH as solvent.

Experimental section and spectra



tert-Butyl 6-Methyl-3-[3-(2-nitrophenylsulfonamido)propyl]-2-oxocyclohex-3enecarboxylate and (18) and *tert*-butyl (4aRS,7RS,8aRS)-7-methyl-1-(2nitrophenylsulfonyl)-5-oxodecahydroquinoline-6-carboxylate (22)



To a solution of β -keto ester **14** (125 mg, 0.312 mmol) in *tert*-butanol (3.2 mL) was added crotonaldehyde (24 mg, 0.343 mmol). After stirring for 5 min at room temperature the solution was cooled to 0 °C and potassium *tert*-butoxide (2.1 mg, 0.06 equiv) were added. The reaction was stirred for 30 min at room temperature and a further portion of potassium *tert*-butoxide (8.4 mg, 0.24 equiv) was added. The reaction mixture was heated to reflux for 24 h, cooled to room temperature and quenched by the addition of sat NH₄Cl (aq) (1.5 mL/mmol), diluted with Et₂O (8.6 mL/mmol) and the phases separated, brine (2 x 3 mL/mmol), dried and concentrated *in vacuo*. Purificacion by column chromatography (SiO₂, 5→25% EtOAc in hexane) gave **22** (47 mg, 41%) and cyclohexenone **18** (33 mg, 29%).

Data for 18: ¹H NMR (400 MHz, COSY) δ 1.04 (d, J = 6 Hz, 3H, CH₃), 1.48 (s, 9H, (CH₃), 1.63 (quint, J = 6.8 Hz, 2H, H-2′), 2.07 (ddm, J = 13.2 Hz, J = 11.0 Hz, 1H, H-5ax), 2.21 (t, J = 7.2 Hz, 2H, H-1′), 2.45 (m 2H, H-5, H-6ax), 2.50 (m, 1H, H-2.93 (d, J = 11.2 Hz, 1H, H-1ax), 3.05 (q, J = 6.8 Hz, 2H, H-3′), 5.42 (t, J = 6.0 Hz, 1H, NH), 6.70 (dd, J = 5.6 Hz, J = 2.8 Hz, 1H, H-4), 7.73 (m, 2H, NsH), 7.84 (m, 1H, NsH), 8.10 (m, 1H, NsH): ¹³C NMR (400 MHz, HSQC) 19.6 (CH₃), 26.6 (C-1′), 28.0 (CH₃), 28.6 (C-2′), 33.0 (C-5), 33.1 (C-6), 43.1 (C-3′), 62.5 (C-1), 81.5 (C), 125.3, 131.0, 132.7, 133.5, 133.8 (Ns), 137.4 (C-3), 145.6 (C-4), 147.0 (C-2′Ns), 169.3 (CO), 195.2 (C-2). HRMS calcd for C₁₇H₂₁N₂O₇S (M+H⁺ -*t*Bu) 397.1064, found 397.1073.

For NMR data of **22**, see below when it was prepared using $\text{LiOH} \cdot \text{H}_2\text{O}$ as base and *i*-PrOH as solvent.







β-keto ester **17** (41 mg, 0.1 mmol) was dissolved in TFA (0.1 mL) and stirred for 15 min at room temperature. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure, and the last traces of TFA were removed by azeotroping with toluene (3 × 2 mL) and the reaction flask was maintained on the rotatory evaporator under vacuum at 70 °C for 3 h. Purification by column chromatography (5→10→25% EtOAc/hexane) gave **26** (28 mg, 90%) as a yellow oil: ¹H NMR (400 MHz, COSY) δ 1.02 (d, *J* = 6.4 Hz, 3H, CH₃), 1.57 (quint, *J* = 6.5 Hz, 2H, H-2′) 2.01-2.18 (m, 2H, H-6, H-4), 2.17 (t, *J* = 6.5 Hz, 2H, H-1′), 2.35-2.46 (m, 3H, H-4, H-5, H-6), 2.42 (s, 3H, CH₃), 2.85 (q, *J* = 6.5 Hz, 2H, H-3′), 4.87 (t, *J* = 6.5 Hz, 1H, NH), 6.67 (m, 1H, H-3), 7.29 (d, *J* = 8 Hz, 2H, *m*-Ts), 7.73 (d, *J* = 8 Hz, 2H, *o*-Ts). ¹³C NMR (400 MHz, HSQC) δ 21.1 (CH₃), 21.5 (ArCH₃), 26.0 (C-5), 28.9 (C-2′), 30.5 (H-1′), 34.3 (C-4), 42.2 (C-3′), 46.4 (C-6), 127.9 (o-Ts), 129.6 (*m*-Ts), 137.0 (*p*-Ts), 138.1 (*ipso*-Ts), 143.2 (C-2), 146.1 (C-3), 199.9 (C-1). HRMS calcd for C₁₇H₂₄NO₃S (M + H⁺) 322.1471, found 322.1469.



(4aR*,7R*,8aR*)-tert-Butyl7-Methyl-1-(4-methylphenylsulfonyl)-5-oxodecahydroquinoline-6-carboxylate (21). Racemic version.



To a solution of keto ester 4 (237 mg, 0.64 mmol) in *i*PrOH (2.2 mL) and H₂O (0.115 mL, 6.4 mmol) was added crotonaldehyde (49 mg, 0.70 mmol) followed by LiOH·H₂O (27 mg, 0.64 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred for 24 h, guenched with saturated ag NH₄Cl solution (2.5 mL), and the product was extracted with EtOAc (3 x 10 mL). The combined organic layers were dried, and concentrated in vacuo, and the crude material was purified by column chromatography (5 \rightarrow 10 \rightarrow 25% EtOAc/hexane) to give the keto ester **21** (212 mg, 78%) as a light yellow solid: mp 120 °C. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, COSY) δ 1.10 (d, J = 6.8 Hz, 3H, CH₃ax), 1.22 (dm, J = 12.4 Hz, H-8eq), 1.40 (m, 2H, H-3, H-4), 1.5 (s, 9H, C(CH₃)₃), 1.6 (m, 1H, H-3), 2.02 (td, J = 13.2, 6.4 Hz, 1H, H-8ax), 2.06 (1H, H-4), 2.26 (q, J = 5.2 Hz, 1H, H-4a), 2.42 (s, 3H, ArCH₃), 2.66 (quint d, J = 6.4, 1.6 Hz, 1H, H-7eq), 2.90 (td, J = 12.8, 2.4 Hz, 1H, H-2ax), 3.86 (dm, J = 12.4 Hz, 1H, H-2eq), 4.32 (ddd, J = 13.6, 5.8, 4.2 Hz, 1H, H-8a), 7.28 (d, J = 8 Hz, 2H, m-Ts), 7.71 (d, J = 7.6 Hz, 2H, o-Ts) ¹³C NMR (400 MHz, HSQC) δ 21.2 (CH₃), 21.5 (ArCH₃), 24.4 (C-3), 24.8 (C-4), 26.8 (C-7), 28.1 (C-8), 28.2 (3 CH₃), 38.8 (C-4a), 40.5 (C-2), 47.5 (C-8a), 81.4 (C(CH₃)₃), 102.6 (C-6), 126.9 (o-Ts), 129.7 (m-Ts), 138.4 (p-Ts), 143.1 (ipso-Ts), 172.1 (CO₂R), 172.3 (C-5); HRMS calcd for C₂₂H₃₂NO₅S (M+H)⁺ 422.1996, found 422.1986.

160



tert-Butyl (4aRS,7RS,8aRS)-7-Methyl-1-(2-nitrophenylsulfonyl)-5oxodecahydroquinoline-6-carboxylate (22)



To a solution of β -keto ester **14** (100 mg, 0.250 mmol) in *i*PrOH (1 mL) and H₂O (0.05 mL, 2.5 mmol) was added crotonaldehyde (19 mg, 0.275 mmol) followed by LiOH·H₂O (11 mg, 0.250 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred for 24 h, guenched with saturated aq NH₄Cl solution (2 mL), and the product was extracted with EtOAc (3 x 10 mL). The combined organic layers were dried, and concentrated in vacuo, and the crude material was purified by column chromatography $(5 \rightarrow 10 \rightarrow 25\%)$ EtOAc/hexane) to give **22** (53 mg, 47%) as a yellow solid; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, COSY) δ 1.10 (d, J = 7.2 Hz, 3H, CH₃), 1.35 (dm, J = 12.4 Hz, 1H, H-8eq), 1.45-1.50 (m, 2H, H-3, H-4) 1.50 (s, 9H, CH₃), 1.7 (m, 1H, H-3), 2.12 (m, 1H, H-4), 2.17 (td, J = 13.2, 5.6 Hz, H-8ax), 2.43 (dt, J = 10.4, 5.2 Hz, 1H, H-4a), 2.71 (quint, J = 6.8, 1.2 Hz, 1H, H-7eq), 3.06 (td, J = 13.2, 2.4 Hz, 1H, H-2ax), 3.76 (dm, J = 13.2 Hz, 1H, H-2eq), 4.29 (ddd, J = 13.6, 5.6, 3.2 Hz, 1H, H-8a), 7.64-7.75 (m, 3H, NsH), 8.09 (dd, J = 6.8, 2.4 Hx, 1H, H-3'Ns); ¹³C NMR (400 MHz, HSQC) δ 21.2 (CH₃), 24.6 (C-3), 24.8 (C-4), 26.8 (C-7), 28.2 (CH₃), 28.9 (C-8), 38.8 (C-4a), 41.1 (C-2), 48.1 (C-8a), 81.4 (C), 102.6 (C-6), 124.4 (C-Ns), 130.9 (C-Ns), 131.7 (C-Ns), 133.4 (C-Ns), 133.8 (C-1'Ns) 147.5 (C-2'Ns), 171.8 (CO_2R) , 172.2 (C-5). HRMS calcd for $C_{21}H_{32}N_3O_7S$ (M + NH₄⁺) 470.1955, found 470.1947.


(4aRS,7RS,8aSR)-7-Methyl-1-(4-methylsulfonyl)-5-oxodecahydroquinoline (24) (Type A)



Keto ester **21** (415 mg, 0.984 mmol) was dissolved in TFA (1.65 mL) and stirred for 5 min at room temperature. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure, and the last traces of TFA were removed by azeotroping with toluene (3×2 mL) and the reaction flask was maintained on the rotatory evaporator under vacuum at 70 °C for 3 h to give the crude decahydroquinoline **24** (306 mg, 97%) as a brown oil. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, COSY) δ 1.00 (d, J = 7.2 Hz, 3H, Me), 1.25 (qt, J = 13.0, 4.0 Hz, 1H, H-3ax), 1.50 (dm, J = 13.0 Hz, H-8eq), 1.60-1.70 (m, 3H, 2H-4, H-3eq), 2.05 (dm, J = 14.6 Hz, 1H, H-6eq), 2.26 (td, J = 13.2, 4.8 Hz, 1H, H-8ax), 2.30 (m, 1H, H-7), 2.40 (m, 1H, H-4a), 2.42 (s, 3H, ArCH₃), 2.55 (dd, J = 14.4, 6.0 Hz, 1H, H-6ax), 3.06 (td, J = 13.2, 2.4 Hz, 1H, H-2ax), 3.76 (dm, J = 13.2 Hz, 1H, H-2eq), 4.40 (dt, J = 13.0, 5.2 Hz, 1H, H-8a), 7.29 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 2H, *m*-Ts), 7.69 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 2H, *o*-Ts); ¹³C NMR (400 MHz, HSQC) δ 19.3 (Me), 21.5 (ArCH₃), 23.3 (C-4), 23.6 (C-3), 26.9 (C-7), 29.3 (C-8), 40.2 (C-2), 43.8 (C-6), 50.1 (C-8a), 51.1 (C-4a), 126.9 (*o*-Ts), 129.7 (*m*-Ts), 138.4 (*p*-Ts), 143.3 (*ipso*-Ts), 211.8 (C-5).



(4aRS,7SR,8aRS)-7-Methyl-1-(4-methylphenylsufonamido)-5oxodecahydroquinoline (25) (Type B)



To a solution of **26** (450 mg, 1.40 mmol) in *t*-BuOH (8 ml) was added 3 N HCI (13 ml) and the resulting mixture was stiired for 14 h at 45 °C. The reaction was quenched with NaOH 1 N (5 ml) and extracted with EtOAc (2 x 8 ml), the combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried and concentrated *in vacuo*. Purification by column chromatography (Al₂O₃, 5 \rightarrow 50% EtOAc in hexane) gave **25** (228 mg, 54%) as an 8:1 mixture of **21** as a yellow oil followed by the ring-opened product **26** (170 mg, 40%). ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃, COSY) δ 1.04 (d, *J* = 6.0 Hz, 3H, Me), 1.30 (m, 1H, H-3ax), 1.62 (m, 1H, H-3eq), 1.65 (m, 2H, H-4), 1.81 (m, 2H, H-8), 2.05 (1H, H-7ax), 2.20 (1H, H-6eq), 2.35 (1H, H-4a), 2.55 (1H, H-6ax), 3.06 (td, *J* = 13.2, 2.4 Hz, 1H, H-2ax), 3.78 (dd, *J* = 13.2, 3.6 Hz, 1H, H-2eq), 4.22 (1H, H-8a), 7.28 (d, *J* = 6.3 Hz, 2H, *m*-Ts), 7.70 (d, *J* = 6.3 Hz, 2H, *o*-Ts); ¹³C-NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃, HSQC) δ 21.9 (Me), 23.3 (C-4), 23.7 (C-3), 29.2 (C-8), 32.3 (C-7), 40.1(C-2), 45.5 (C-6), 50.2 (C-8a), 53.0 (C-4a), 126.9 (*o*-Ts), 129.8 (*m*-Ts), 138.1 (*p*-Ts), 143.4 (*o*-Ts), 211.4 (C-5). HRMS calcd for C₁₇H₂₄NO₃S (M+H⁺) 322.1471, found 322.1470.

Identical results were obtained starting from decahydroquinoline **24** providing the *type-B* stereochemistry by isomerization of type-A stereochemistry



(4aRS,7SR,8aRS)-7-Methyl-1-(4-methylphenylsufonamido)-5oxodecahydroquinoline ethylene acetal (27)



To a solution of 25 (244 mg, 0.76 mmol) in 2-ethyl-2-methyl-1,3-dioxolane (0.95 mL, 10 equiv) was added p-toluenesulfonic acid (7.5 mg, 0.038 mmol) and the mixture was stirred for 16 h at room temperature. The reaction was then guenched by the addition of saturated aqueous NaHCO₃ (10 mL). The organic layer was separated and the aqueous layer was extracted with of Et_2O (3 × 25 mL). The combined organic extracts were and washed with brine (25 mL), dried (Na₂SO₄) and concentrated in vacuo. The resulting material, after heating at the rotary evaporator under vacuum at 70 °C for 2 h to remove excess 2-ethyl-2-methyl-1,3-dioxolane, give 27 (186 mg, 70 %) as a white solid; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, COSY) δ 0.89 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 3H, Me), 1.21 (t, J = 12.8 Hz, 1H, H-6ax), 1.30 (m, 1H, H-3), 1.35 (dm, J = 12.5 Hz, H-4eq), 1.38-1.45 (m, 3H, H-8, H-6eq), 1.55 (m, 2H, H-3, H-4a), 1.60 (m, 1H, H-3), 1.65 (tm, J = 12.5 Hz, H-4ax), 1.75 (m, 1H, H-7ax), 2.42 (s, 3H, ArCH₃) 2.96 (td, J = 13.0, 2.6 Hz, 1H, H-2ax), 3.74 (dm, J = 13.0 Hz, 1H, H-2eq), 3.82-3.94 (m, 4H, OCH₂), 4.23 (dt, J = 11.2, 5.2 Hz, 1H, H-8a), 7.27 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 2H, *m*-Ts), 7.72 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 2H, *o*-Ts); ¹³C NMR (400 MHz, HSQC) 20.6 (C-4), 21.5(ArCH₃), 21.7 (CH₃), 24.5 (C-3), 27.5 (C-7), 31.4 (C-8), 38.3 (C-6), 40.4 (C-2), 42.5(C-4a), 52.6 (H-8a), 64.1 and 64.2 (OCH₂), 110.2 (C-5), 126.9 (o-Ts), 129.5 (*m*-Ts), 138.7 (*p*-Ts), 142.8 (*ipso*-Ts). HRMS calcd for C₁₉H₂₈NO₄S (M+H)⁺ 366.1739, found 366.1736.



(4aRS,7RS,8aSR)-7-Methyl-5-oxodecahydroquinoline ethylene acetal (28)



To a solution of LiAlH₄ (191 mg, 5.04 mmol) in THF (19 mL) at 0 °C was added dropwise a solution of **27** (185 mg, 0.504 mmol) in THF (10 mL + 5 mL rinse). The resulting mixture was allowed to reach to room temperature and then refluxed for 16 h. The reaction was re cooled to 0 °C and quenched by careful dropwise addition of water (0.20 mL), 2 N NaOH (0.20 mL) and water (0.6 mL). The mixture was diluted with diethyl ether (7 mL), dried (Na₂SO₄) and stirred for 15 min. Filtration through a pad of celite and concentration *in vacuo* gave amino acetal **28** (106 mg, 99%) as a light yellow oil, which was used in the next step without further purification; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, COSY) δ 0.89 (d, *J* = 6.8 Hz, 3H, Me), 1.27 (m, 1H, H-6), 1.30-1.40 (m, 3H, H-3, H-4, H-8), 1.45 (ddd, *J* = 11.6, 4.4, 2.4 Hz, 1H, H-6eq), 1.65-1.72 (m, 4H, H-3, H-4, H-8, H-7), 1.79 (m, 1H, H-4a), 2.20 (br, NH), 2.71 (dm, *J* = 12.6 Hz, 1H, H-2eq), 2.80 (td, *J* = 12.8, 2.6 Hz, 1H, H-2ax), 3.15 (dt, *J* = 12.4, 4.4 Hz, 1H, H-8a), 3.90 (s, 4H, OCH₂); ¹³C NMR (400 MHz, HSQC) 21.3 (C-3 or C-4), 22.0 (CH₃), 26.7 (C-3), 28.0 (C-7), 33.3 (C-8), 38.4 (C-6), 39.9 (C-2), 43.9 (C-4a), 51.9 (C-8a), 64.1 (two signals, OCH₂), 111.1 (C-5). HRMS calcd for C₁₇H₂₄NO₃S (M+H⁺) 322.1471, found 322.1470.



(4aRS,7RS,8aSR)-7-Methyl-5-oxodecahydroquinoline (29) (Type C)



Amino acetal **28** (111 mg, 0.53 mmol) was dissolved in 3 N HCI (13 mL) and heated to 80 °C for 44 h. The mixture was basified with Na₂CO₃ (pH = 11) and extracted with CH₂Cl₂ (3 × 40 mL). The dried organic extract was concentrated to give the pure amine **29** (79 mg, 90%) as a clear yellow oil; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, COSY) δ 1.03 (d, *J* = 6.8 Hz, 3H, Me), 1.25 (m, 1H, H-4ax), 1.34 (qm, *J* = 12.4 Hz, 1H, H-3ax), 1.46 (q, *J* = 12.4 Hz, 1H, H-8ax), 1.73 (dm, *J* = 12.4 Hz, 1H, H-3eq), 1.85 (m, 2H, H-7ax, H-8eq), 1.95 (dm, *J* = 12,0 Hz, 1H, H-4eq), 2.05 (t, *J* = 12.8 Hz, 1H, H-6ax), 2.10 (td, *J* = 11.0, 2.1 Hz, 1H, H-4a), 2.34 (ddd, *J* = 12.8, 4.0, 2.0 Hz, 1H, H-6eq), 2.46 (td, *J* = 11.0, 3.2 Hz, 1H, H-8a), 2.55 (td, *J* = 12.4, 2.8 Hz, 1H, H-2ax), 3.03 (dddd, *J* = 12.0, 4.0. 2.0, 2.0, Hz, H-2eq); ¹³C NMR (400 MHz, HSQC) 22.2 (Me), 23.6 (C-4), 25.7 (C-3), 30.8 (C-7), 41.4 (C-8), 46.5 (C-2), 49.5 (C-6), 54.1 (C-4a), 60.9 (C-8a), 210.4 (C-5). HRMS calcd for C₁₀H₁₈NO (M+H)⁺ 168.1388, found 168.1384.



(4aRS,7RS,8aSR)-7-Methyl-1-(4-methylsulfonyl)-5-oxodecahydroquinoline ethylene acetal (30)



To a solution of compound 24 (1.03 g, 3.19 mmol, 1 equiv) in 2-ethyl-2-methyl-1,3dioxolane (3 mL, 24.3 mmol, 7.6 equiv) was added p-toluenesulfonic acid (23 mg, 0.12 mmol, 0.04 equiv) and the mixture was stirred for 16 h at room temperature. The reaction was then quenched by the addition of saturated aqueous NaHCO₃ (10 mL). The organic layer was separated and the aqueous layer was extracted with of Et₂O (3 × 25 mL). The combined organic extracts were and washed with brine (25 mL), dried (Na₂SO₄) and concentrated in vacuo. The resulting material was azeotroped with toluene and then maintained on the rotary evaporator under vacuum at 70 °C for 3 h to remove excess 2-ethyl-2-methyl-1,3-dioxolane to give compound **30** (1.17 g, 91%) in essentially pure form which was used in the next step without further purification; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, COSY) δ 1.09 (dm, J = 13.2 Hz, 1H, H-8eq), 1.11 (d, J = 7.2 Hz, 3H, Me), 1.28-1.38 (m, 2H, H-4, H-6), 1.41 (dm, J = 12.5 Hz, 1H, H-3eq), 1.60-1.65 (m, 2H, H-3, H-4), 1.66 (m, 1H, H-4a), 1.69 (dd, J = 14.0, 6.4 Hz, 1H, H-6), 1.93 (td, J = 13.2, 5.6 Hz, 1H, H-8ax), 2.05 (m, 1H, H-7eq), 2.41(s, 3H, ArCH₃) 2.96 (td, J = 13.2, 3.0 Hz, 1H, H-2ax), 3.75 (dm, J = 13.2 Hz, 1H, H-2eq), 3.78-3.98 (m, 4H, OCH₂), 4.39 (dt, J = 13.2, 4.4 Hz, 1H, H-8a), 7.71 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 2H, m-Ts), 7.27 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 2H, o-Ts); ¹³C NMR (400 MHz, HSQC) 19.5 (CH₃), 20.0 (C-3), 21.3 (ArCH₃), 24.5 (C-4), 26.1(C-7), 27.4 (C-8), 34.4 (C-6), 39.9 (C-2), 43.2 (C-4a), 49.0 (C-8a), 63.4 and 64.2 (OCH₂), 110.5 (C-5), 126.8 (o-Ts), 129.4 (m-Ts), 138.5 (p-Ts), 142.7 (ipso-Ts). HRMS calcd for C₁₉H₂₈NO₄S (M+H)⁺ 366.1734, found 366.1733.



(4aRS,7RS,8aSR)-7-Methyl-5-oxodecahydroquinoline ethylene acetal (31)



To a solution of LiAlH₄ (406 mg, 10.73 mmol) in THF (15 mL) at 0 °C was added dropwise a solution of 30 (394 mg, 1.07 mmol) in THF (15 mL + 10 mL rinse). The resulting mixture was allowed to warm to room temperature and then refluxed for 16 h. The reaction was re cooled to 0 °C and guenched by careful dropwise addition of water (0.4 mL), 2 N NaOH (0.4 mL), and water (1.2 mL). The mixture was diluted with diethyl ether (15 mL), dried (Na₂SO₄) and stirred for 15 minutes. Filtration through a pad of celite and concentration in vacuo gave amine **31** (208 mg, 91%) as a light yellow oil. The compound was used in the next step without further purification. A small sample for analysis was obtained by column chromatography (5 \rightarrow 10% MeOH in CH₂Cl₂); ¹H NMR (400 MHz, COSY) δ 0.89 (d, J = 6.8 Hz, 3H, Me), 0.99 (t, J = 12.4 Hz, 1H, H-6ax), 1.18-1.29 (m, 2H, H-3, H-8), 1.38-1.45 (m, 1H, H-4ax), 1.7-1.8 (m, 4H, H-3, H-4a, H-6eg, H-8), 1.85 (m, 1H, H-7ax), 2.04 (ddd, J = 11.6, 4.4, 2.4 Hz, 1H, H-4eg), 2.64 (td, J = 12.8, 3.6 Hz, 1H, H-2ax), 2.97 (q, J = 3.2 Hz, 1H, H-8a), 3.13 (dt, J = 12.4, 2.4 Hz, 1H, H-2eq), 3.89-4.01 (m, 4H, OCH₂); ¹³C NMR (400 MHz, HSQC) 22.0 (CH₃), 22.5 (C-3), 23.2 (C-4), 25.6 (C-7), 39.8 (C-4a), 40.8 (C-8), 43.6 (C-6), 47.4 (C-2), 56.0 (C-8a), 63.9 and 64.6 (OCH₂), 111.7 (C-5). HRMS calcd for $C_{12}H_{22}NO_2$ (M+H)⁺ 212.1645, found 121.1644.



(4aRS,7SR,8aSR)-7-Methyl-5-oxodecahydroquinoline (32) (Type D)



Acetal **31** (138 mg, 0.65 mmol) was dissolved in 3 N HCl (16 mL) and heated to 80 °C for 48 h. The mixture was basified with Na₂CO₃ (pH = 11) and extracted with CH₂Cl₂ (3 × 30 mL). The dried extract (Na₂SO₄) was concentrated to give a mixture of amines **32** and **29** in a 2:1 ratio (79 mg, 72% combined yield) as a clear yellow oil.¹²⁴

NMR data for **32**: ¹H NMR (400 MHz, COSY) δ 0.94 (d, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 3H, Me), 1.37 (qt, *J* = 12.0, 1.6 Hz, H-4ax), 1.70 (m, 1H, H-4eq), 1.74 (m, 1H, H-8eq), 1.83 (td, *J* = 12.0, 4.8 Hz, H-8ax), 1.92 (m, H-3), 2.05 (td, *J* = 12.0, 4.8 Hz, 1H, H-4a), 2.12 (dt, *J* = 13.6 Hz, 2.0 Hz, 1H, H-6eq), 2.25 (m, 1H, H-3), 2.40 (m, 1H, H-7), 2.55 (tm, *J* = 12.5 Hz, 1H, H-2ax), 2.58 (td, *J* = 13.6, 2.8 Hz, H-6), 2.66 (td, *J* = 10.8, 4.4 Hz, 1H, H-8a), 3.02 (dm, *J* = 12.5 Hz, 1H, H-2eq); ¹³C NMR (400 MHz, HSQC) 19.8 (Me), 23.5 (C-3), 25.9 (C-4), 28.9 (C-7), 38.4 (C-8), 46.5 (C-2), 47.4 (C-6), 55.3 (C-4a), 57.6 (C-8a), 210.8 (C-5). HRMS calcd for C₁₀H₁₈NO (M+H)⁺ 168.1388, found 168.1380

¹²⁴ Attempts to purify the product by column chromatography led to unidentified mixtures of compounds.



(4aS,7S,8aS)-tert-Butyl 7-Methyl-1-(4-methylphenylsulfonyl)-5-oxodecahydroquinoline-6-carboxylate (21). Enantiopure version.



To a solution of keto ester **4** (264 mg, 0.714 mmol) in toluene (6.6 mL) at 0 °C was added crotonaldehyde (55 mg, 0.786 mmol), organocatalyst **ent-42** (73 mg, 0.143 mmol), LiOAc (24 mg, 0.357 mmol) and the resulting mixture was stirred for 16 h at 0 °C. The mixture was concentrated on a rotary evaporator to dryness and *i*-PrOH (6.6 mL), H₂O (0.13 mL, 7.14 mmol), and LiOH·H₂O (30 mg, 0.714 mmol) were added, the resulting solution being stirred for 24 h. The mixture was quenched with saturated aq NH₄Cl solution (10 mL) and the product was extracted with EtOAc (3 × 20 mL). The combined organic layers were dried and concentrated in vacuo. Purification by column chromatography (5 \rightarrow 10 \rightarrow 25% EtOAc/hexane) gave the enantiopure keto ester **21** (217 mg, 72%, 85% ee) as a white solid upon standing. Recrystallization from MeOH gave **21** in enantiopure form (>99% ee); mp 124 °C; [α]_D +103.3 (*c* 1, CHCl₃); HPLC (Daicel Chiralpak IC, Hexane/i-PrOH 80:20, 1 mL min⁻¹, I = 254 nm; minor isomer t = 18.7 min, major isomer t = 16.4 min). *R_f* 0.34 (50% EtOAc/hexanes).



HPLC of Racemic reaction mixture

	Processed Channel Descr.:								
	Peak Name	RT	Area	% Area	Height				
1	Peak1 2487Channel 1	16.138	18765073	49.79	689910				
2	Peak2 2487Channel 1	18.261	18925099	50.21	611225				

HPLC of organocatalysed reaction mixture

_



Processed Channel Descr.:

	RT	Area	% Area	Height
1	16.477	27879535	92.68	963296
2	18.728	2202537	7.32	69579





Part 1: see previous experimental for the obtention of 5-oxodecahydroquinoline Type A Part 2: To a stirred solution of phosphonate 49 (1.13 g, 4.92 mmol) in THF (14.3 mL) at -78 °C was added n-BuLi (1.6 M in hexanes, 3.08 mL, 4.92 mmol). The resulting solution was stirred for 30 min at room temperature before a solution of the crude decahydroquinoline 24 (306 mg, 0.772 mmol) in THF (5 mL) was added dropwise via syringe at -78 °C. The reaction mixture was stirred for 30 min at -78 °C, 1 h at -30 °C and 1 h at 0 °C before it was quenched with sat.aq.NH₄CI (20 mL). The mixture was extracted with EtOAc (3 × 20 mL) and the combined organic extracts were dried, filtered, concentrated in vacuo, and purified by chromatography $(2.5 \rightarrow 5 \rightarrow 10 \rightarrow 25\%)$ EtOAc/hexane). Firstly eluted 22 mg of 51-Z, then 147 mg of a mixture of 51-Z and 51-E, and finally 186 mg of 51-E as a white solid. The overall yield was 94% yield of a 1:4.2 mixture of Z/E isomers 51-Z and 51-E. Data for 51-Z: R_f 0.63 (50%) EtOAc/hexanes); $[\alpha]_D$ +10.9 (c 1, CHCl₃); ¹H NMR (400 MHz, COSY) δ 1.03 (d, J = 6.8 Hz, 3H, Me), 1.35 (m, 1H, H-8), 1.39 (m, 1H, H-3ax), 1.61 (m, 2H, H-3eq, H-4eq), 1.82 (qd, J = 13.0, 4.0 Hz, 1H, H-4ax), 1.89 (brd, J = 14.0 Hz, 1H, H-6ax), 2.13 (td, J = 13.2, 4.0 Hz, H-8ax), 2.17 (m, 1H, H-7eq), 2.41 (s, 3H, ArCH₃), 2.57 (ddd, J = 12.4, 5.0, 2.0 Hz, 1H, H-6eq), 3.01 (td, 1H, J = 13.2, 2.4 Hz H-2ax), 3.55 (dt, J = 12.8, 4.4 Hz, 1H, H-4a), 3.80 (dm, J = 13.2 Hz, 1H, H-2eq), 4.23 (dt, J = 12.8, 4.8 Hz, 1H, H-8a), 6.26 (d, J = 1.6 Hz, 1H, C=CH), 7.04 (d, J = 8.0 Hz 1H, H-3 Py), 7.10 (dd, J = 8.0, 4.5 Hz, 1H, H-5 Py), 7.17 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 2H, m-Ts), 7.59 (td, J = 7.6, 1.6 Hz, 1H, H-4 Py), 7.64 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 2H, *o*-Ts), 8.51 (dm, J = 4.5 Hz, 1H, H-6 Py); ¹³C NMR (400 MHz, HSQC) δ 18.0 (CH₃), 21.5 (ArCH₃), 23.6 (C-4), 24.4 (C-3), 28.3 (C-7), 29.3 (C-8), 38.3 (C-6), 37.9 (C-4a), 40.1 (C-2), 50.4 (C-8a), 120.8 (C-5 Py), 123.5 (C-3 Py), 126.3 (=CH) 126.8 (o-Ts), 129.5 (m-Ts), 135.9 (C-4 Py), 138.8 (p-Ts), 142.5 (ipso-Ts), 145.5 (C-5), 149.3 (C-6 Py), 156.3 (C-2 Py); HRMS calcd for C₂₃H₂₈N₂O₂S (M+H)⁺ 397.1944, found 397.194.



51-*E* **isomer**: mp 103 °C; *R_f* 0.55 (50% EtOAc/hexanes); $[\alpha]_D$ +68 (*c* 1, CHCl₃); ¹H NMR (400 MHz, COSY) δ 0.88 (d, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 3H, Me), 1.24 (m, 1H, H-8), 1.44 (m, 1H, H-4ax), 1.50 (dm, *J* = 13 Hz, 1H, H-4eq), 1.64 (dm, *J* = 13 Hz, 1H, H-3eq), 1.86 (qd, *J* = 13, 3 Hz, 1H, H-3ax), 2.08 (m, 2H, H-7, H-8), 2.20 (m, 1H, H-6), 2.40 (masked, H-4a), 2.42 (s, 3H, ArCH₃), 2.97 (td, *J* = 13.2, 2.8 Hz, 1H, H-2ax), 3.14 (d, *J* = 14 Hz, 1H, H-6), 3.78 (dm, *J* = 12.8 Hz, 1H, H-2eq), 4.33 (dt, *J* = 12.8, 4.8 Hz, 1H, H-8a), 6.43 (d, *J* = 1.6, Hz, 1H, C=CH), 7.06 (m, 1H, H-5 Py), 7.15 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H, H-3 Py), 7.29 (dd, *J* = 8.8, 0.8 Hz, 2H, *m*-Ts), 7.59 (td, *J* = 8.0, 2.0 Hz, 1H, H-4 Py), 7.72 (d, *J* = 8 Hz, 2H, *o*-Ts), 8.54 (dm, *J* = 4.5 Hz, 1H, H-6 Py); ¹³C NMR (400 MHz, HSQC) δ 18.0 (CH₃), 21.5 (ArCH₃), 24.9 (C-3), 25.1 (C-4), 28.5 (C-7), 29.2 (C-8), 29.6 (C-6), 39.8 (C-2), 47.2 (C-4a), 51.0 (C-8a), 120.9 (C-5 Py), 124.1 (C-3 Py), 126.5 (=CH), 126.9 (*o*-Ts), 129.7 (*m*-Ts), 136.0 (C-4 Py), 138.7 (*p*-Ts), 142.9 (*ipso*-Ts), 146.1 (C-5), 149.1 (C-6 Py), 156.7 (C-2 Py); HRMS calcd for C₂₃H₂₈N₂O₂S (M+H)⁺ 397.1944, found 397.1937.



(4aR,5R,7R,8aS)-7-methyl-5-(pyridine-2-ylmethyl)-1-tosyldecahydroquinoline (52)



To a stirred solution of the mixture of 51-E and 51-Z (341 mg, 0.86 mmol) in MeOH/CH₂Cl₂ 1:1 (14 mL) was added Pd/C (10% w/w, 34 mg) at room temperature. The resulting mixture was rapidly evacuated and backfilled with hydrogen 3 times and then stirred under an atmosphere of H₂ for 3 h. The mixture was diluted with CH₂Cl₂ (\approx 30 mL), filtered through a pad of celite, washed through with CH₂Cl₂ and the filtrate was concentrated in vacuo. The crude product 52 was essentially pure and was used in the next step without further purification. An analytical sample was prepared by flash silica gel chromatography (5 \rightarrow 10 \rightarrow 25% EtOAc/hexane) to give **52** as a colourless oil: R_f 0.37 (50% EtOAc/hexanes); $[\alpha]_D$ +16.3 (c 1, CHCl₃); ¹H NMR (400 MHz, COSY) δ 0.96 (d, J = 6.8 Hz, 3H, CH₃), 0.99 (dt, J = 14.0, 5.2 Hz 1H, H-6eq), 1.04 (dt, J = 13.2, 5.5 Hz, 1H, H-8eq), 1.30 (m, 2H, H-3, H-4), 1.50 (ddd, J = 14.0, 6.2 5.2 Hz 1H, H-6ax), 1.50 (masked, 1H, H-5eq), 1.58 (m, 2H, H-3, H-4), 1.88 (octet, J = 6.4 Hz, H-7eq), 2.03 (m, 1H, H-4a), 2.10 (ddd, J = 13.0, 10.0, 6.4 Hz, 1H, H-8ax), 2.41 (s, 3H, ArCH₃), 2.65 (dd, J = 13.2, 8.0 Hz, 1H, CH₂Py), 2.94 (dd, J = 13.2, 6.4 Hz, 1H, CH₂Py), 3.14 (td, J = 11.6, 3.2 Hz, 1H, H-2ax), 3.40 (dt, J = 12.4, 4.0 Hz, 1H, H-2eq), 3.92 (dt, J = 10.0, 4.6 Hz, 1H, H-8a), 7.05 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H, H-3 Py), 7.12 (m, 1H, H-5 Py), 7.28 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 2H, *m*-Ts), 7.58 (td, *J* = 7.8, 1.6 Hz, 1H, H-4 Py), 7.70 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 2H, o-Ts), 8.53 (dm, J = 4.8 Hz, 1H, H-6 Py); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, HSQC) δ 21.5 (ArCH₃), 22.2(CH₃), 24.0 (C-4), 26.2 (C-3), 27.2 (C-7), 31.1(C-8), 34.0 (C-6), 39.4 (C-4a), 39.7 (C-5), 42.5 (C-2), 44.2 (CH₂Py), 51.4 (C-8a), 121.0 (C-5 Py), 123.7 (C- 3 Py), 126.8 (o-Ts), 129.5 (m-Ts), 136.1 (C-4 Py), 137.5 (p-Ts), 142.8 (ipso-Ts), 149.3 (C-6 Py), 160.8 (C-2 Py); HRMS calcd for $C_{23}H_{30}N_2O_2S$ (M+H)⁺ 399.2101, found 399.2097.

186



(4aR,5R,7R,8aS)-7-methyl-5-(pyridine-2ylmethyl)decahydroquinoline (54)



A solution of 52 (~0.86 mmol)) and phenol (283 mg, 3.01 mmol) in HBr 48% (4.0 mL) was stirred at reflux for 4 h. The reaction was guenched by addition of H₂O (5 mL) and diluted with EtOAc (5 mL). The organic layer was separated, and the aqueous layer was basified with sat. aq. NaOH and extracted with CH_2CI_2 (3 × 10 mL). The combined organic extracts were dried over MgSO₄, concentrated and the resulting crude material 54 (150 mg) was essentially pure and was used directly in the next step. An analytical sample was prepared by flash chromatography on alumina $(2.5 \rightarrow 5 \rightarrow 10\%)$ MeOH/CH₂Cl₂): *R*_f 0.33 (10% MeOH/CH₂Cl₂); ¹H NMR (400 MHz, COSY) δ 0.62 (g, *J* = 11.6 Hz, 1H, H-6ax), 0.75 (d, J = 6.8 Hz, 3H, CH₃), 1.16 (td, J = 12.8, 3.6 Hz, 1H, H-8ax), 1.30 (s, 1H, NH), 1.34 (m, 2H, H-5ax, H-3), 1.42-1.52 (m, 2H, H-4ax, H-6eq), 1.56-1.68 (m, 3H, H-3, H-4a, H-8eq), 2.11 (dm, J = 13.2 Hz, 1H, H-4eq), 2.33 (t, J = 12.8 Hz, 1H, CH₂Py), 2.40 (m, 1H, H-7ax), 2.70 (td, *J* = 12.0, 3.0 Hz, 1H, H-2ax), 2.90 (q, J = 3.0 Hz, 1H, H-8a), 3.12 (dd, J = 12.8, 3.2 Hz, 1H, CH₂Py), 3.12 (dm, J = 12.4Hz, 1H, H-2eq), 7.08 (m, 1H, H-5 Py), 7.13 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H, H-3 Py), 7.56 (td, J = 7.8, 1.6 Hz, 1H, H-4 Py), 8.52 (dm, J = 4.8 Hz, 1H, H-6 Py); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, HSQC) 5 21.4 (C-3), 22.6 (CH₃), 26.7 (C-4a), 27.0 (C-4), 33.5 (C-7), 40.8 (C-5), 40.9 (C-6), 42.0 (C-8), 42.7 (CH₂Py), 48.1 (C-2), 56.7 (C-8a), 120.7 (C-5 Py), 123.6 (C-3 Py), 135.9 (C-4 Py), 149.1 (C-6 Py), 161.8 (C-2 Py); HRMS calcd for C₁₆H₂₄N₂ (M+H)⁺ 245.2012, found 245.2009.







To a stirred solution of deprotected decahydroquinoline 54 (~ 0.86 mmol) in dry CH₂Cl₂ (3.7 mL) were added K_2CO_3 (297 mg, 2.15 mmol) and Teoc-OSu¹²⁵ (446 mg, 1.72 mmol) at room temperature under argon atmosphere. After stirring for 24 h at room temperature, the reaction mixture was poured into H_2O and extracted with CH_2CI_2 (3 × 10 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with sat.aq.NaHCO₃, dried over MgSO₄ and concentrated. The crude was dissolved in Et₂O (15 mL) and was acidified to pH=1 with 2 N HCl. The acidic phase was extracted with Et₂O (2 × 5 mL), carefully basified with sat.aq. NaHCO₃, extracted with CH₂Cl₂ (3 × 10 mL), dried and concentrated in vacuo to give 55 (168 mg, 70%) as an oil: R_f 0.51 (50%) EtOAc/hexanes); $[\alpha]_D$ -10.1 (c 1, CHCl₃); ¹H NMR (400 MHz, COSY) δ 0.05 (s, 9H, SiMe₃), 1.02 (m, 2H, CH₂Si), 1.06 (d, J = 7.2 Hz, 3H, CH₃), 1.10 (masked, 1H, H-6), 1.15(m, 1H, H-8eq), 1.30-1.45 (m, 2H, H-3, H-4), 1.50-1.60 (m, 4H, H-3, H-4, H-6, H-4a), 1.90-2.05 (m, 3H, H-7eq, H-8ax, H-5), 2.77 (masked 1H, CH₂Py), 2.80 (td, J = 12.8, 3.0 Hz, 1H, H-2ax), 2.94 (dd, J = 13.0, 7.2 Hz, 1H, CH₂Py), 3.95 (dm, J = 12.8 Hz, 1H, H-2eq), 4.18 (m, 2H, CO₂CH₂), 4.44 (dt, J = 12.0, 4.8 Hz, 1H, H-8a), 7.10 (m, 2H, H-3 and H-5 Py), 7.58 (td, J = 8.0, 2.0 Hz, 1H, H-4 Py), 8.54 (d, J = 4.2 Hz, 1H, H-6 Py); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, HSQC) δ -1.4 (SiMe₃), 17.8 (CH₂Si), 22.4 (CH₃), 25.2 (C-4), 26.4 (C-3), 27.4 (C-7), 29.1 (C-8), 32.7 (C-6), 38.7 (C-5), 39.0 (C-2), 41.0 (C-4a), 45.0 (CH₂Py), 46.9 (C-8a), 63.2 (CO₂CH₂), 121.0 (C-5 Py), 123.7 (C- 3 Py), 136.1 (C-4 Py), 149.4 (C-6 Py), 155.9 (CO), 161.1 (C-2 Py).

¹²⁵ Teoc-OSu = 1-[2-(trimethylsilyl)ehtoxycarbonyloxy]pyrrolidin-2,5-dione.



(4aR,5R,7R,8aS)-2-(trimethylsilyl)ethyl-7-methyl-5-(piperidin-2ylmethyl)octahydroquinoline-1(2H)-carboxylate (56)



To a stirred solution of 55 (153 mg, 0.394 mmol) in AcOH (3 mL) was added PtO₂ (20% w/w, 31 mg) at room temperature. The resulting mixture was evacuated and backfilled with hydrogen 3 times and then stirred under an atmosphere of H₂ for 16 h. The mixture was diluted with CH_2CI_2 (≈ 20 mL) before it was filtered through a pad of celite and washed through with CH₂Cl₂. The filtered solution was washed with 1 N NaOH, dried and concentrated in vacuo to give the epimeric mixture 56 (144 mg, 93%) as a colourless oil; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, COSY) δ 0.02 (s, 9H, SiMe₃), 1.02 (m, 2H, CH₂Si), 1.02 (d, J = 7.2 Hz, 3H, CH₃), 1.10 (masked, 1H, H-6), 1.15 (m, 1H, H-8eq), 1.25-1.50 (m, 9H), 1.60 (m, 4H), 1,75 (m, 2H), 1.85-2.00 (m, 3H, H-7eq, H-8ax), 2.47 (m, 1H, H-2'ax), 2.59 (td, J = 12.8, 3.0 Hz, 1H, H-6'ax), 2.78 (td, J = 12.8, 3.0 Hz, 1H, H-2ax), 3.04 (dm, J = 12 Hz, 1H, H-6'eq), 3.94 (dm, J = 13.6 Hz, 1H, H-2eq), 4.14 and 4.17 (2 m, 1H each, CO₂CH₂), 4.33 (dm, J = 12.0 Hz, 1H, H-8a); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, HSQC) δ -1.5 (SiMe₃), 17.7 (CH₂Si), 22.1 (CH₃), 24.8/24.9 (C-4'), 25.3 (C-4), 26.5/26.6 (C-3), 26.7(C-5') 27.4/27.5 (C-7), 29.1/29.2 (C-8), 32.5/33.1 (C-3'), 36.3/36.7 (C-6), 39.0 (C-5), 39.4 (C-2), 39.9 (C-4a), 44.5/44.6 (CH₂), 46.6 and 46.7 (C-6[']), 47.1 (C-8a), 54.5 and 54.9 (C-2'), 63.1 (CO₂CH₂), 155.9 (CO); HRMS calcd for $C_{22}H_{42}N_2O_2Si$ (M+H)⁺ 395.3088, found 395.3088.

192



6-[(4*aR*,5*R*,7*R*,8*aS*)-7-Methyl-1-[[2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxycarbonyl)decahydroquinolin-5-ylmethyl)]-2,3,4,5-tetrahydropyridine 1-oxide (57)



To a solution of mixture 56 (50 mg, 0.127 mmol) in MeOH/ CH₂Cl₂ 1:1 (0.6 mL) were added in one portion UHP¹²⁶ (47.8 mg, 0.508 mmol) and Na₂WO₄·2H₂O (2.1 mg, 0.006) mmol) and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 6 h (until no more starting material was detected by TLC control). The reaction mixture was concentrated in vacuo to remove the solvent, and then the residue was dissolved in CH₂Cl₂ and filtered to separate the UHP traces. The filtrate was concentrated in vacuo and purified by column chromatography $(1\rightarrow 2.5\rightarrow 5\% \text{ MeOH/CH}_2\text{Cl}_2)$ to gave the cyclic nitrone 57 (35) mg, 68%) as a colourless oil which had identical spectral data that the previous reported. R_f 0.4 (10% MeOH/CH₂Cl₂); [a]_D +0.9 (c 1, CHCl₃), lit: [a]_D -17.2 (c 0.19, CHCl₃). ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz, COSY) δ 0.03 (s, 9H, SiMe₃), 0.99 (t, J = 8.6 Hz, 2H, CH_2Si), 1.03 (d, J = 7.2 Hz, 3H, CH_3), 1.10 (m, 2H, H-6, H-8), 1.40 (m, 1H, H-3), 1.48-1.54 (m, 3H, H-4a, H-6, H-4), 1.62-1.64 (m, 2H, H-3, H-4), 1.75 (m, 2H, H-4'), 1.85 (m, 1H, H-7), 1.94 (m, 2H, H-3'), 1.98 (m, H-8), 2.00 (m, 1H, H-5), 2.44 (m, 3H, CH₂, 2H-5[']), 2.67 (dd, J = 13.0, 6.2 Hz, 1H, CH₂), 2.80 (1H, td, J = 12.8, 2.4 Hz, 1H, H-2ax), 3.80 (m, 2H, H-2'), 3.96 (br d, J = 13.2 Hz, 1H, H-2eg), 4.15 and 4.17 (2 dt, J = 15.0 and 8.5 Hz, 1H each, CO₂CH₂), 4.34 (dt, J =12.0, 4.5 Hz, 1H, H-8a); ¹³C NMR (CDCl₃, 100 MHz, gHSQC) -1.5 (SiMe₃), 17.8 (CH₂Si), 18.9 (C-4[']), 22.5 (CH₃), 23.1 (C-3'), 24.8 (C-3), 26.4 (C-4), 27.2 (C-7), 29.5 (C-8), 30.8 (C-5'), 34.0 (C-6), 36.3(C-5), 38.8 (CH₂), 39.1 (C-4a), 39.5 (C-2), 47.3 (C-8a), 58.2 (C-2'), 63.2 (CO₂CH₂), 148.3 (C-6'), 155.9 (CO₂R). HRMS calcd for $C_{22}H_{40}N_2O_3Si (M+H)^+ 409.2881$, found 409.2877.

¹²⁶ UHP = Urea-Hydrogen-Peroxide



6-[(4*aR*,5*R*,7*R*,8*aS*)-(7-Methyldecahydroquinolin-5-yl)methyl]-2,3,4,5-tetrahydropyridine 1-oxide . [lycoposerramine-Z]



To a stirred solution of 57 (15 mg, 0.037 mmol) in dry CH₂Cl₂ (5.0 mL), was added TFA (1.0 mL) and the reaction mixture was stirred for 3 h at rt before being concentrated to dryness under reduced pressure. To the crude mixture was added water (65 μ L), MeOH (200 µL) and CH₂Cl₂ (7.5 mL) followed by solid NaHCO₃ (300 mg) and the resulting mixture was stirred for 5 min. Na₂SO₄ (~1 g), was added, the mixture stirred for a further 5 min and then filtered, the filter cake washed with 5% MeOH/CH₂Cl₂ and the filtrate concentrated under reduced pressure. The resulting crude material was purified by silica column chromatography (2.5 \rightarrow 5% MeOH/CH₂Cl₂ followed by 1:2:0.1 MeOH/CH₂Cl₂/concd NH₄OH) to give lycoposerramine Z (8.1 mg, 84%) as a colourless oil with spectral data identical to those previously reported for the natural product: R_f 0.15 (MeOH/CH₂Cl₂/concd NH₄OH=1:2:0.1); [α]_D +10.6 (c 0.5, MeOH); lit: [α]_D +9.6 (c 0.34, MeOH); ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 500 MHz) δ 0.80 (q, J = 12.5 Hz, 1H, H-6ax), 0.85 (d, J = 6.5 Hz, 3H, CH₃), 1.21 (td, J = 13.4, 3.7 Hz, 1H, H-8ax), 1.25-1.36 (2H, m, 2H, H-3, H-4a), 1.44 (1H, tt, J = 13.7, 4.3 Hz, 1H, H-4ax), 1.55 (br d, J = 12.8 Hz, 1H, H-6eq), 1.65 (m, 2H, H-3, H-8eq), 1.75 (m, 3H, 2H-4´, H-7ax), 1.95 (m, 2H, 2H-3´), 2.03 (br d, J = 13.4 Hz, 1H, H-4eq), 2.34 (dd, J = 13.0, 11.0 Hz, 1H, CH₂), 2.45 (m, 3H, 2H-3', H-5ax), 2.66 (brd, J = 13.5 Hz, 1H, CH₂) 2.74 (td, 1H, J = 12.5, 2.0 Hz, 1H, H-2ax), 3.03 (br s, 1H, H-8a), 3.20 (br d, J = 12.5 Hz, 1H, H-2eq), 3.82 (br t, J = 5.8 Hz, 2H, H-2'); ¹³C NMR (CDCl₃, 125 MHz) δ 18.8 (C-4[′]), 20.0 (C-3), 22.5 (CH₃), 23.2 (C-3), 26.5 (C-7), 26.2 (C-4), 29.7 (C-5), 29.8 (C-5), 35.7 (CH₂), 40.4 (C-4a), 41.0 (C-6), 40.4 (C-8), 47.1 (C-2), 56.6 (C-8a), 58.3 (C-2'), 148.8 (C-6').



(4aS,7S,8aS)-tert-Butyl 7-Methyl-1-(4-methylphenylsulfonyl)-5-oxodecahydroquinoline-6-carboxylate (21). <u>1st One-pot sequence</u>



To a solution of keto ester **4** (500 mg, 1.35 mmol) in toluene (12.5 mL) at 0 °C was added crotonaldehyde (104 mg, 1.49 mmol), triphenylsilyl ether **ent-42**¹²⁷ (35 mg, 0.07 mmol), LiOAc (45 mg, 0.7 mmol) and the resulting mixture was stirred for 36 h at 0 °C. Excess crotonaldehyde was removed on a rotary evaporator before addition¹²⁸ of *i*PrOH (12.5 mL), LiOH·H₂O (57 mg, 1.35 mmol) and H₂O (0.24 mL, 13.5 mmol), and the resulting solution stirred for 24 h. To this flask was added the polymer support (*PS*) of *p*-toluenesulfonic acid (2.1 g) and the mixture was stirred for 2 h. The solid support was filtered, and the filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo*, and the crude was purified by chromatography (0 \rightarrow 5 \rightarrow 10 \rightarrow 25% EtOAc/hexane) to give the enantioenriched keto ester **21** (427 mg, 75%, 90% ee by HPLC) as a white solid upon standing. *Recovery of the organocatalyst*: The solid support was stirred for 2 h with a mixture of 10% triethylamine in methanol (20 mL), filtered and the solvent removed *in vacuo*. Purification by column chromatography (2.5 \rightarrow 5% MeOH/CH₂Cl₂) gave the recovered catalyst **ent-42** (33 mg, 93%).

¹²⁷ Gomez-Bengoa, E.; Landa, A.; Lizarraga, A.; Mielgo, A.; Oiarbide, M.; Palomo, C. *Chem. Sci* **2011**, *2*, 353-357. If the catalyst was used without recrystallization the enantiomeric excess of **21** decreased to 85% ee.

¹²⁸ At this time compound **7** can be checked by ¹H NMR and shows to be an epimeric mixture at the β -keto ester methine carbon: ¹H NMR (300 MHz) 0.96 and 1.01 (2d, *J* = 6.6 Hz, CH₃), 1.44 and 1.45 (2s, C(CH₃)₃), 2.36 and 2.43 (2s, ArMe), 2.81 (br quint, *J* = 6.6 Hz, CHMe), 2.92 (q, *J* = 6.6 Hz, CH₂N), 3.35 (dd, *J* = 6.4, 2.8 Hz, CH), 4.51 and 4.53 (2t, *J* = 6.4 Hz,NHTs), 9.70 and 9.73 (2t, *J* = 1.5 Hz, CHO).



	RT	Area	% Area	Height
1	13.530	55847434	94.96	2283645
2	15.719	2965265	5.04	121234


*(4aS,7R,8aR)-7-*Methyl-1-(4-methylsulfonyl)-5-(pyridin-2-ylmethylene) decahydroquinoline (60-*E* and 60-*Z*). <u>2nd one-pot sequence</u>

Keto ester 21 (582 mg, 1.4 mmol) was dissolved in TFA (1.4 mL) and stirred under nitrogen for 15 min at room temperature. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure, and the last traces of TFA were removed by azeotroping with toluene (3×15) mL). The reaction flask was maintained on the rotatory evaporator under vacuum at 80 °C for 3 h to give the crude decahydroquinoline 24 as brown oil. The crude decahydroquinoline 24 was dissolved in THF (4.8 mL) and LiOH (67 mg, 2.8 mmol) was added and the resulting mixture was refluxed for 24 h. After cooling to room temperature, phosphonate 49 (963 mg, 4.2 mmol) was added in one portion followed by further portions of LiOH (168 mg, 7.0 mmol), and the solvent was evaporated. The mixture was stirred without solvent at room temperature for 3 days. The crude was dissolved in Et₂O (5 mL) and was acidified to pH = 1 with 2 N HCI (15 mL). The layers were separated and the acidic phase was carefully basified with sat. aq. NaHCO₃ and extracted with CH_2CI_2 (3 × 20 mL), dried and concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude material was purified by chromatography $(2.5 \rightarrow 5 \rightarrow 5 \rightarrow 10\% \text{ EtOAc/hexane})$ to give the pure coupled product 60 (485 mg, 89%) as a white solid and as a 5:1 mixture of E/Z isomers.129

¹²⁹ Pure samples of **60-***E* and **60-***Z* were obtained if the crude material was purified by chromatography (2.5 \rightarrow 5 \rightarrow 10% EtOAc/hexane). Firstly eluted was the minor *Z* isomer, followed by the major *E* isomer.



60-Z isomer: $[\alpha]_D$ -12.2 (*c* 1, CHCl₃); R_f 0.56 (50% EtOAc/hexanes); ¹H NMR (400 MHz, COSY) δ 0.97 (d, *J* = 5.6 Hz, Me), 1.32 (qt, *J* = 12.8, 4.4 Hz, H-3ax), 1.55-1.65 (m, 5H, H-3eq, H-4eq, H-7ax, 2H-8), 1.72 (qd, *J* = 13.2, 4.0 Hz, H-4ax), 1.96 (td, *J* = 12, 1.6 Hz, H-6ax), 2.08 (dm, *J* = 12 Hz, H-6eq), 2.39 (s, 3H, ArCH₃), 3.02 (td, *J* = 13.6, 2.8 Hz, H-2ax), 3.44 (dt, *J* = 12.8, 4.6 Hz, H-4a), 3.77 (dm, *J* = 13.6 Hz, H-2eq), 4.02 (ddd, *J* = 10.8, 5.6, 4.4 Hz, H-8a), 6.26 (d, *J* = 1.6 Hz, =CH), 7.00 (d, *J* = 8 Hz, H-3 Py), 7.09 (ddd, *J* = 8.0, 4.4, 0.8 Hz, H-5 Py), 7.13 and 7.63 (2d, *J* = 8 Hz, 2 H each, ArH), 7.56 (td, *J* = 8.0, 2 Hz, H-4 Py), 8.47 (d, *J* = 4.4 Hz, H-6 Py); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, HSQC) 21.5 (CH₃Ar), 22.1 (7-CH₃), 23.9 (C-4), 24.3 (C-3), 32.2 (C-8), 33.0 (C-7), 36.9 (C-4a), 40.3 (C-2), 41.1 (C-6), 54.6 (C-8a), 120.7 (C-5 Py), 123.6 (C-3 Py), 124.3 (=CH), 126.7 (o-Ts), 129.5 (*m*-Ts), 135.9 (C-4 Py), 138.8 (*p*-Ts), 142.5 (*ipso*-Ts), 147.4 (C-5), 149.2 (C-6 Py), 156.4 (C-2 Py). HRMS calcd for C₂₃H₂₉N₂O₂S (M+H)⁺ 397.1944, found 397.1946.



60-*E* **isomer:** $[\alpha]_D$ -61.9 (c 1, CHCl₃); R_f 0.49 (50% EtOAc/hexanes); ¹H NMR (400 MHz, COSY) δ 0.94 (d, *J* = 6.0 Hz, CH₃), 1.42 (qt, 12.8, 4.4 Hz, H-3ax), 1.48-1.58 (m, H-4, H-7, 2H-8), 1.60-1.70 (masked, H-3), 1.65 (td, *J* = 13, 1.6 Hz, H-6ax), 1.81 (qd, *J* = 13.2, 4.0 Hz, H-4ax), 2.35 (dt, *J* = 12.8, 4.6 Hz, H-4a), 2.44 (s, ArCH₃), 3.01 (td, *J* = 13.2, 2.8 Hz, H-2ax), 3.22 (dd, *J* = 13.2, 2.0 Hz, H-6eq), 3.76 (dm, *J* = 13.2 Hz, H-2eq), 4.14 (dt, *J* = 12.0, 4.8 Hz, H-8a), 6.30 (d, *J* = 1.6 Hz, =CH), 7.09 (dd, *J* = 8.0, 4.4 Hz, H-5 Py), 7.13 (d, *J* = 8 Hz, H-3 Py), 7.30 and 7.74 (2d, *J* = 8 Hz, 2 H each, Ts), 7.61 (td, *J* = 8.0, 2 Hz, H-4 Py), 8.57 (d, *J* = 4.4 Hz, H-6 Py); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, HSQC) 21.5 (CH₃Ar), 22.1 (CH₃), 24.8 (C-4) , 25.4 (C-3), 31.9 (C-8), 32.7 (C-6), 32.7 (C-7), 40.1 (C-2), 46.2(C-4a), 54.9 (C-8a), 121.0 (C-5 Py), 124.2 (C-3 Py), 124.2 (=CH), 126.9 (*o*-Ts), 129.6 (*m*-Ts), 136.0 (C-4 Py), 138.7 (*p*-Ts), 142.9 (*ipso*-Ts), 147.7 (C-5), 149.1 (C-6 Py), 156.6 (C-2 Py). HRMS calcd for C₂₃H₂₉N₂O₂S (M+H)⁺ 397.1944, found 397.1945.



(4aS,5S,7R,8aR)-7-Methyl-1-(4-methylsulfonyl)-5-(pyridin-2ylmethyl)decahydroquinoline (61 and 62)



To a stirred solution of **60** (909 mg, 2.3 mmol) in MeOH (18 mL) was added Pd/C (20% w/w, 182 mg) at room temperature. The resulting mixture was rapidly evacuated and backfilled with hydrogen 3 times and then stirred under an atmosphere of H₂ overnight. The mixture was diluted with CH_2CI_2 (\approx 20 mL) before it was filtered through a pad of celite, washed through with CH_2CI_2 and the filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo*. Purification by chromatography (5 \rightarrow 10 \rightarrow 25% EtOAc/hexane) gave **61** (627 mg, 67%) as a colorless oil, followed by a mixture of **61** and **62** (126 mg, 16%), and finally **62** (75 mg, 8%) was obtained as a white solid. Overall yield 90% (5:1 ratio for **61/62**).

Data for 61: $[α]_D$ -15.1 (*c* 1, CHCl₃); R_f 0.65 (50% EtOAc/hexanes); ¹H NMR (400 MHz, COSY) δ 0.86 (d, *J* = 6.8 Hz, CH₃), 1.16 (td, 13.6, 4.8 Hz, H-6ax), 1.20-1.31 (m, 3H, H-3, H-4, H-6eq), 1.40-1.60 (m, 4 H, H-4a, H-3eq, 2H-8) 1.65 (qd, *J* = 12.8, 4.0 Hz, 1H, H-4ax), 1.83 (m, H-7ax), 2.12 (m, H-5eq), 2.41 (s, 3H, ArCH₃), 2.82 (dd, *J* = 13.6, 7.6 Hz, CH₂Py), 2.89 (dd, *J* = 13.6, 8.0 Hz, CH₂Py), 2.97 (td, *J* = 13.6, 3.2 Hz, H-2ax), 3.71 (dm, *J* = 13.6, H-2eq) 2.0 Hz, H-6eq), 4.27 (dt, *J* = 12, 4.8 Hz, H-8a), 7.05 (dt, *J* = 8.0, 1.0 Hz, H-3 Py), 7.12 (ddd, *J* = 8.0, 4.8, 1.2 Hz, H-5 Py), 7.24 and 7.70 (2d, *J* = 8 Hz, 2H each, Ts), 7.59 (td, *J* = 8.0, 2 Hz, H-4 Py), 8.53 (d, *J* = 4.8 Hz, H-6 Py). ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, HSQC) 21.5 (CH₃Ar), 22.4 (7-CH₃), 24.8 (C-4), 25.1 (C-3), 26.8 (C-7), 32.5 (C-6), 32.9 (C-8), 37.8 (C-4a), 40.3 (C-5), 40.5 (C-2), 41.4 (CH₂Py), 51.7 (C-8a), 121.1 (C-5 Py), 123.6 (C-3 Py), 126.9 (*o*-Ts), 129.5 (*m*-Ts), 136.2 (C-4 Py), 138.8 (*p*-Ts), 142.7 (*ipso*-Ts), 149.5 (C-6 Py), 160.7 (C-2 Py). HRMS calcd for C₂₃H₃₁N₂O₂S (M + H)⁺ 399.2101, found 399.2104.



Data for 62: [α]_D -39.1 (*c* 1, CHCl₃); R_f 0.59 (50% EtOAc/hexanes); ¹H NMR (400 MHz, COSY) δ 0.83 (d, *J* = 5.6 Hz, CH₃), 0.84 (q, *J* = 12.4 Hz, 1H, H-6ax), 1.18-1.30 (m, 2H, H-3, H-6eq), 1.38-1.48 (m, 4H, H-4, H-8, H-7ax), 1.50-1.62 (m, 3H, H-4, H-3, H-4a) 2.02 (m, 1H, H-5ax), 2.39 (s, 3H, ArCH₃), 2.59 (dd, *J* = 13.2, 8.4 Hz, 1H, CH₂Py), 2.66 (dd, *J* = 13.2, 7.2 Hz, 1H, CH₂Py), 2.95 (td, *J* = 13.6, 2.4 Hz, 1H, H-2ax), 3.64 (ddd, *J* = 13.2, 4.4, 3.2 Hz, H-2eq), 3.96 (ddd, *J* = 10.4, 5.2, 5.2 Hz, 1H, H-8a), 7.05 (dd, *J* = 8.4, 1.2 Hz, H-3 Py), 7.12 (ddd, *J* = 8.4, 4.8, 1.2 Hz, 1H, H-5 Py), 7.20 and 7.64 (2d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 2 H each, *m*- and *o*-Ts), 7.56 (td, *J* = 7.6, 2 Hz, H-4 Py), 8.50 (dm, *J* = 4.8 Hz, H-6 Py); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, HSQC) 18.0 (C-4), 21.4 (ArCH₃), 22.1 (CH₃), 24.9 (C-3), 31.4 (C-8), 32.3 (C-7), 34.5 (C-6), 38.0 (C-4a), 40.5 (C-2), 40.9 (C-5), 41.8 (CH₂Py), 55.5 (C-8a), 121.0 (C-5 Py), 123.3 (C-3 Py), 126.8 (*o*-Ts), 129.5 (*m*-Ts), 136.2 (C-4 Py), 138.6 (*p*-Ts), 142.6 (*ipso*-Ts), 149.3 (C-6 Py), 160.6 (C-2 Py). HRMS calcd for C₂₃H₃₁N₂O₂S (M+H)⁺ 399.2101, found 399.2116.



(R)-diethyl ((6-(4-lsopropyl-2-oxazolidin-3-yl)pyridin-2-yl)methyl)phosphonate (71)



To a solution of diethyl ((6-bromopyridin-2-yl)methyl)phosphonate **70** (2.0 g, 6.5 mmol) in dry toluene (15 mL) was added (R)-(+)-4-isopropyl-2-oxazolidine (924 mg, 7.15 mmol), copper iodide 99.9% (124 mg, 0.65 mmol), potassium carbonate (1.8 g, 13 mmol) and phenanthroline (117 mg, 0.65 mmol) under argon atmosphere. The resulting mixture was heated at reflux for 24 h. After the reaction was cooled to room temperature, the mixture was diluted with AcOEt (≈15 mL) and it was filtered through a pad of Celite and washed through AcOEt. The filtrate was concentrated in vacuo, and the resulting crude was purified by column chromatography $(10 \rightarrow 25 \rightarrow 50 \rightarrow 100\%)$ EtOAc/hexane) to give the coupled product 71 (2.09 g, 90%) as a pale yellow oil. R_f 0.44 (100% EtOAc); $[\alpha]_D$ -32.4 (c 1, CHCl₃); ¹H NMR (400 MHz, COSY) δ 0.80 (d, J = 6.8 Hz, 3 H, CH₃), 0.90 (d, J = 6.8 Hz, 3 H, CH₃), 1.25 (t, 6 H, CH₂CH₃), 2.55 (heptet pf doublets, J = 6.8, 4.0 Hz, 1H, CH₃CHCH₃), 3.30 (d, J = 22 Hz, 2H, CH₂PO(OEt)₂), 4.00-4.10 (m, 4H, OCH₂), 4.24-4.27 (dd, J = 8.8, 4 Hz, 1H, OCH₂), 4.34 (t, J = 8.8 Hz, 1H, OCH₂), 4.84 and 4.86-4.87 (dt, J = 8.8, 4.0 Hz, 1H, NCH), 7.06 (dd, J = 7.6, 2.4 Hz, 1H, 3-Py), 7.63 (t, J = 8 Hz, 1H, 4-Py), 8.02 (dd, J = 8.4, 2.4 Hz, 1H, 5-Pv); ¹³C NMR (400 MHz, HSQC) δ 14.3 (CH₃), 16.3 (OCH₂CH₃), 17.9 (CH₃), 27.5 (CH), 36.4 (d, CH₂P(O)), 58.9 (NCH), 61.9 (d, OCH₂), 112.1 (5-Py), 119.4 (3-Py), 138.4 (4-Py), 150.6 (6-Py), 150.6 (2-Py), 155.3 (NCO); HRMS calcd for C₁₆H₂₆N₂O₅P (M+H)⁺ 357.1574, found 357.1577.





(*R*)-4-IsopropyI-3-(6-((*E*)-((4*a*S,7*R*,8*aR*)-7-methyI-1-tosyloctahydroquinolin-5(1*H*)ylidene)methyl)pyridin-2-yl)oxazolidin-2-one (72)

Keto ester 21 (1.26 g, 2.99 mmol) was dissolved in TFA (2.9 mL) and stirred under nitrogen for 15 min at room temperature. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure, and the last traces of TFA were removed by azeotroping with toluene (3×10) mL) and the reaction flask was maintained on the rotatory evaporator under vacuum at 80 °C for 3 h to give the crude decahydroquinoline 24 as a brown oil. The above product 24 was dissolved in THF (10 mL) and LiOH (143 mg, 5.98 mmol) was added and the resulting mixture was refluxed for 24 h to give the equilibration mixture with traces of 24, 25 and opened enone 28. Phosphonate 71 (1.6 g, 4.49 mmol) was added in one portion followed by further portions of LiOH (215 mg, 8.97 mmol). The mixture was refluxed for a further 24 h before being cooled to room temperature and the solvent was concentrated in vacuo. The crude material was purified by column chromatography $(2.5 \rightarrow 5 \rightarrow 10\% \text{ EtOAc/hexane})$ to give **72** (1.024 g, 65%) as a colourless oil as a mixture of (~4.4:1) E/Z isomers. *E* isomer: $[\alpha]_D$ -87.2 (c 1, CHCl₃); $R_f 0.58$ (50% EtOAc/hexanes); ¹H NMR (400 MHz, COSY) δ 0.85 and 0.93 (2d, J = 6.8 Hz, 3H each, CH₃), 0.97 (d, J = 5.2 Hz, 7-CH₃), 1.40 (m, H-3ax), 1.50-1.60 (m, H-4, H-7, 2H-8), 1.60-1.70 (m, 2H H-3eq, H-6ax), 1.80 (qd, J = 13.2, 4.0 Hz, H-4ax), 2.36 (dt, J = 12.8, 4.6 Hz, H-4a), 2.44 (s, 3H, ArCH₃), 2.56 (m, CH), 2.99 (td, J = 13.2, 2.8 Hz, H-2ax), 3.70 (masked, H-6eq), 3.74 (dm, J = 13.2 Hz, H-2eq), 4.14 (dt, J = 12.0, 4.8 Hz, H-8a), 4.29 (dd, J = 7,2, 4.0 Hz, 1H, NCH₂), 4.38 (t, J = 7.2 Hz, 1H, NCH₂), 4.80 (dt, J = 7.2, 4.0 Hz, OCH), 6.18 (s, =CH), 6.85 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, H-5 Py), 7.30 and 7.74 (2d, J = 8 Hz, 2H each, ArH), 7.64 (t, J = 8.0 Hz, H-4 Py), 7.98 (d, J = 8 Hz, H-3 Py). ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, HSQC) 14.1 and 17.9 (CH₃ aux), 21.5 (CH₃ Ar), 22.4 (7-CH₃), 24.8 (C-3), 25.4 (C-4), 27.2 (CH aux), 31.6 (C-7), 32.5 (C-8), 32.7 (C-6), 40.0 (C-2), 46.6 (C-4a), 54.8 (C-8a), 59.2 (OCH), 62.7 (NCH₂), 111.5 (C-5 Py), 120.1 (C-3 Py), 123.6 (=CH), 126.9 (o-Ts), 129.8 (m-Ts), 138.1 (C-4 Py), 138.5 (p-Ts), 142.9 (=C), 148.0 (C Ar), 149.6 (C-2 Py), 154.6 (C-6 Py), 155.4 (NCO); HRMS calcd for C₂₉H₃₈N₃O₄S (M+H)⁺ 524.2578, found 524.2573.



(*R*)-4-IsopropyI-3-(6-(((4*aS*,5*S*,7*R*,8*aR*)-7-methyI-1-tosyIdecahydroquinolin-5yI)methyI)pyridin-2-yI)oxazolidin-2-one (73)



To a stirred solution of **72** (50 mg, 0.095 mmol) in AcOH (0.7 mL) was added Pd/C (20% w/w, 182 mg) at room temperature. The resulting mixture was rapidly evacuated and backfilled with hydrogen 3 times and then stirred under an atmosphere of H₂ overnight. The mixture was diluted with CH₂Cl₂ (\approx 10 mL) before it was filtered through a pad of celite, washed through with CH₂Cl₂ and the filtrate was concentrated in *vacuo*. Purification by column chromatography (2.5 \rightarrow 5 \rightarrow 10 \rightarrow 25% EtOAc/hexane) gave **73** (12 mg, 24%) as a colourless oil, followed by a mixture of **73** and *epi-***73** (27 mg, 54%) as a colourless oil, and finally was obtained *epi-***73** (8 mg, 16%) as a white solid. 94% combined yield. The ratio is 2.3:1 **73** / *epi-***73**, determined by NMR.

Data for 73: [α]_D -22.1 (c 1, CHCl₃); R_f 0.44 (50% EtOAc/hexanes); ¹H NMR (400 MHz, COSY) δ 0.78 and 0.86 (2d, J = 7.2 Hz, 3H each, CH₃), 0.90 (d, J = 7.2 Hz, 7-CH₃), 1.12-1.27 (m), 1.39-1.54 (m, H-4, H-7, 2H-8), 1.63-1.71 (m), 1.81 (qd, J = 13.2, 4.0 Hz, H-4ax), 2.1 (m, 1H, H-x), 2.34 (dt, J = 12.8, 4.6 Hz, H-4a), 2.39 (s, 3H, ArCH₃), 2.76 (td, J = xx Hz, H-x), 2.93 (dt, J = 13.2, 2.8 Hz, H-2ax), 3.58 (masked, H-6eq), 3.58 (dm, J = 14 Hz, H-2eq), 4.21 (dd, J = 7.2, 4.0 Hz, 1H, NCH₂), 4.32 (dt, J = 12.0, 4.8 Hz, H-8a), 4.90 (dt, J = 8.4, 4.4 Hz, OCH), 6.83 (d, J = 7.2 Hz, H-5 Py), 7.17 and 7.60 (2d, J = 8 Hz, 2H each, ArH), 7.63 (t, J = 8.0 Hz, H-4 Py), 8.0 (d, J = 8 Hz, H-3 Py). ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, HSQC) 14.6 and 18.1 (CH₃), 20.9 (ArCH₃), 22.8 (7-CH₃), 26.2 (C-3), 26.3 (C-4), 27.2 (CH aux), 30.3 (C-7), 33.4 (C-8), 33.5 (C-6), 44.6 (C-2), 51.9 (C-4a), 56.0 (C-8a), 59.2 (OCH), 62.7 (NCH₂), 111.7 (C-5 Py), 119.9 (C-3 Py), 122.6 (o-Ts), 122.7 (*m*-Ts), 131.4 (C-4 Py), 135.9 (*p*-Ts), 143.1 (*ipso*-Ts), 149.6 (C-2 Py), 154.6 (C-6 Py), 155.4 (NCO); HRMS calcd for C₂₉H₄₀N₃O₄S (M + H)⁺ 526.2734, found 526.2722.



Data for *epi-73*: [α]_D -51.0 (c 1, CHCl₃); R_f 0.39 (50% EtOAc/hexanes); ¹H NMR (400 MHz, COSY) δ 0.82 and 0.86 (2d, J = 6.8 Hz, 3H each, CH₃), 0.92 (d, J = 6.8 Hz, 7-CH₃), 1.18-1.33 (m, H-3ax), 1.41-1.45 (m, H-4, H-7, 2H-8), 1.47-1.63 (m, 2H H-3eq, H-6ax), 2.11 (qd, J = 13.2, 4.0 Hz, H-4ax), 2.34 (dt, J = 12.8, 4.6 Hz, H-4a), 2.39 (s, 3H, Ar*CH*₃), 2.56 (m, CH), 2.92 (td, J = 13.2, 2.8 Hz, H-2ax), 3.61 (masked, H-6eq), 3.98 (dm, J = 13.2 Hz, H-2eq), 4.22 (dt, J = 12.0, 4.8 Hz, H-8a), 4.27 (dd, J = 9.2, 3.6 Hz, 1H, NCH₂), 4.37 (t, J = 8.8 Hz, 1H, NCH₂), 4.86 (dt, J = 7.2, 4.0 Hz, OCH), 6.80 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, H-5 Py), 7.20 and 7.64 (2d, J = 8 Hz, 2H each, ArH), 7.58 (t, J = 8.0 Hz, H-4 Py), 7.97 (d, J = 8 Hz, H-3 Py). ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, HSQC) 14.5 and 18.0 (CH₃ aux), 21.6 (CH₃ Ar), 22.2 (7-CH₃), 24.9 (C-3), 28.0 (C-4), 29.3 (CH aux), 31.8 (C-7), 32.3 (C-8), 32.4 (C-6), 34.9 (C-4a), 37.8 (C-5), 40.2 (C-2), 45.7 (C-4a), 55.8 (C-8a), 59.0 (OCH), 63.0 (NCH₂), 111.6 (C-5 Py), 118.8.1 (C-3 Py), 126.9 (*o*-Ts), 129.6 (*m*-Ts), 138.3 (C-4 Py), 138.5 (*p*-Ts), 142.9 (*ipso*-Ts), 150.0 (C-2 Py), 155.6 (C-6 Py), 158.7 (NCO); HRMS calcd for C₂₉H₄₀N₃O₄S (M+H)⁺ 526.2734, found 526.2724.



(4aS,5S,7R,8aR)-5-[(S)-(1-Methoxycarbonyl)-2-piperidylmethyl)]-7-methyl-1-(4methylsulfonyl)decahydroquinoline (78)



To a stirred solution of 61 (500 mg, 1.25 mmol) in AcOH (9.4 mL) was added PtO₂ (20% w/w, 100 mg) at rt. The resulting mixture was evacuated and backfilled with hydrogen 3 times and then stirred under an atmosphere of H₂ for 16 h. The mixture was diluted with CH_2CI_2 (\approx 15 mL) before it was filtered through a pad of celite and washed through with CH₂Cl₂. The filtered solution was washed with 1 N NaOH, dried and concentrated in vacuo to give the epimeric mixture of piperidines 63 (not shown) as a colorless oil which was used in the next step wihout further purification. To a stirred solution of the above mixture (1.25 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (6.2 mL) was added triethylamine (0.87 mL, 6.25 mmol) followed by methyl chloroformate (0.29 mL, 3.75 mmol). After 24 h the reaction was guenched by the addition of 3 N HCl (2 mL) and extracted with CH_2Cl_2 (3 × 10 mL). The combined organic extracts were dried and concentrated in vacuo. Purification by chromatography $(2.5 \rightarrow 5 \rightarrow 10 \rightarrow 25\%)$ EtOAc/hexane) gave 79 (206 mg, 35%) as a colorless oil, followed by a mixture of 79 and 78 (61 mg, 11%), and finally the product 78 (204 mg, 35%) eluted. Data for 78: white solid, mp 115 °C; [α]_D -18.8 (*c* 1, CHCl₃); R_f 0.48 (50% EtOAc/hexanes); ¹H NMR (400 MHz, COSY) δ 0.83 (d, J = 6 Hz, CH₃), 1.15 (m, 2 H), 1.30-1.60 (m, 16 H), 1.69 (m, 1 H, 5-CH₂), 2.41 (s, ArCH₃), 2.73 (br, H-6'ax), 2.90 (td, J = 13.2, 2.8 Hz, H-2ax), 3.57 (br s, OMe), 3.72 (br d, J = 12.0 Hz, H-2eq), 3.98 (br, H-6'eq), 4.05 (dt, J = 12.0, 4.8 Hz, H-8a), 4.12 (br, H-2'), 7.26 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, m-Ts), 7.70 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 2 H, o-Ts). ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, HSQC) 19.1 (C-4[']), 21.6 (CH₃Ar), 22.6 (CH₃), 25.2 (C-4), 25.4 (C-3), 25.7 (C-5'), 27.4 (C-7), 29.2 (br, C-3'), 33.0 (C-8), 33.1 (5-CH₂), 34.8 (br, C-6), 36.4 (br, C-4a) 39.0 (br, C-6'), 40.5 (br, C-5), 40.6 (C-2), 48.8 (br, C-2'), 51.9 (C-8a), 52.4 (br, OMe), 127.1 (o-Ts), 129.7 (m-Ts), 138.9 (p-Ts), 143.0 (ipso-Ts), 156.2 (CO_2Me) ; HRMS calcd for $C_{25}H_{39}N_2O_4S$ (M+H)⁺ 463.2625, found 463.262.



Data for 79: $[\alpha]_D$ -0.9 (*c* 1, CHCl₃); R_f 0.52 (50% EtOAc/hexanes); ¹H NMR (400 MHz, COSY) δ 0.85 (d, *J* = 6.4 Hz, CH₃), 1.07 (td, *J* = 12.4, 4.8 Hz, 1H, H-8ax), 1.25-1.44 (m, 7H, H-5, H-4a, 2H-3', H-3, H-4, H-8eq), 1.45-1.80 (m, 9H, 5-CH₂, 2H-5',H-3, H-4, 2H-4', H-7), 2.41 (s, 3H, ArCH₃), 2.72 (t, *J* = 13.2 Hz, 1H, H-6'ax), 2.91 (td, *J* = 13.2, 2.8 Hz, 1H, H-2ax), 3.63 (dm, *J* = 13.2 Hz, H-2eq), 3.68 (s, 3H, OMe), 3.96 (br, 1H, H-6'eq), 4.14 (dt, *J* = 12.0, 4.2 Hz, 1H, H-8a), 4.28 (br, 1H, H-2'eq), 7.27 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 2H, *m*-Ts), 7.71 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 2H, *o*-Ts); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, HSQC) 19.0 (C-4'), 21.5 (ArCH₃), 22.4 (CH₃), 24.9 (C-4), 25.3 (C-3), 25.6 (br, C-5'), 26.7 (C-7), 29.1 (C-3'), 32.2 (C-8), 32.7 (C-6), 33.0 (br, 5-CH₂), 36.6 (C-4a), 39.0 (C-6'), 40.0 (br, C-5), 40.4 (C-2), 48.9 (C-2'), 52.0 (C-8a), 52.4 (OMe), 127.0 (*o*-Ts), 129.5 (*m*-Ts), 138.8 (*p*-Ts), 142.8 (*ipso*-Ts), 156.3 (CO₂Me); HRMS calcd for C₂₅H₃₉N₂O₄S (M+H)⁺ 463.2625, found 463.2622.





*(*4*aS*,5*S*,7*R*,8*aR)-*5-[(*S*)-(1-Methoxycarbonyl)-2-piperidylmethyl)]-7-methyl-1-(4methylsulfonyl)decahydroquinoline (78) <u>3rd One-pot Sequence</u>

To a stirred solution of 60 (519 mg, 1.31 mmol) in MeOH (10 mL) was added Pd/C (20% w/w, 104 mg) at room temperature. The resulting mixture was rapidly evacuated and backfilled with hydrogen 3 times and then stirred under an atmosphere of H₂ overnight. To the same flask was added PtO₂·H₂O (20% w/w, 104 mg) and AcOH (10 mL), then the hydrogen purging operation was repeated, and the resulting mixture stirred overnight. The mixture was diluted with CH₂Cl₂ (≈ 20 mL) before it was filtered through a pad of celite and washed through with CH₂Cl₂. The filtered solution was concentrated in vacuo. The resulting product was dissolved in a 1:1 mixture of THF/H₂O (42 mL in total), NaHCO₃(s) (2.2 g, 26.2 mmol) was added and the mixture cooled at 0 °C. Methyl chloroformate (0.51 mL, 6.6 mmol) was added and the reaction was allowed to warm to rt. After 24 h the THF was evaporated and the mixture was diluted with CH_2CI_2 (≈ 20 mL) and extracted with CH_2CI_2 (3 × 15 mL). The combined organic extracts were dried and concentrated in vacuo. Purification by chromatography $(2.5 \rightarrow 5 \rightarrow 10 \rightarrow 25\%$ EtOAc/hexane) gave **79** (237 mg, 39%) as a colorless oil, followed by a diastereomeric mixture (77 mg)¹³⁰, and finally **78** (218 mg, 36%) eluted as a white solid. For compounds 78 and 79 the combined overall yield from 60 was 85%.

¹³⁰ This sample was contaminated with minor quantities of **62** coming from the initial hydrogenation of the double bond.

(4aS,5S,7R,8aR)-7-Methyl-5-[(S)-(1-methylpiperidin-2yl)methyl]decahydroquinoline [cermizine B]



To a stirred solution of the carbamate 78 (50 mg, 0.108 mmol) in THF (10 mL) was added LiAIH₄ (47.1 mg, 1.08 mmol) at 0 °C. The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight. The reaction was quenched by the careful addition of water (0.05 mL), 15% aq. NaOH (0.05 mL) and a second portion of water (0.15 mL). The mixture was then diluted with CH₂Cl₂ before it was filtered through a pad of celite, and washed through with CH₂Cl₂. The filtrate was concentrated in vacuo and the product was purified by column chromatography ($2.5 \rightarrow 5\%$ MeOH/CH₂Cl₂ followed by 1:2:0.1 MeOH/CH₂Cl₂/concd NH₄OH) to give cermizine B (24 mg, 84%) as a colourless oil with spectral data identical to those previously reported for the isolated natural product. R_f 0.2 (MeOH/CH₂Cl₂/concd NH₄OH=1:2:0.1); [α]_D -3.1 (*c* 0.7, MeOH); lit¹³¹ : [α]_D -2 (*c* 0.6, MeOH); ¹H NMR (400 MHz, COSY) δ 0.94 (d, J = 6.4 Hz, CH₃), 1.15 (m, 1H, H-8), 1.18 (m, 1H, H-6), 1.22 (m, 1H, H-4), 1.30 (m, 1H, H-3), 1.32 (m, 1H, H-8), 1.38 (m, 1H, H-11), 1.40 (m, 2H, H-14, H-2), 1.55 (m, 1H, H-10), 1.56 (m, 1H, H-7), 1.60 (m, 2H, H-2, H-14), 1.64 (m, 1H, H-12), 1.65 (m, 1H, H-15), 1.70 (m, 2H, H-3, H-10), 1.75 (m, 1H, H-11) 1.78 (m, 1H, H-4), 1.90 (m, 1H, H-5), 1.95 (m, 1H, H-6), 2.17 (td, J = 11.6, 3.2 Hz, 1H, H-1ax), 2.25 (s, 3H, H-19), 2.72 (br d, J = 12.4 Hz, 1H, H-9), 2.82 (td, J = 12.4, 2.8 Hz, 1H, H-9), 2.85 (br d, J = 11.6 Hz, 1H, H-1eq), 3.19 (dt, J = 12.0, 4.4 Hz, 1H, H-13). ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, HSQC) 22.9 (C-16), 25.0 (C-3), 26.2 (C-11), 26.2 (C-2), 27.0 (C-10), 28.0 (C-15), 31.9 (C-4), 33.7 (C-8), 34.2 (C-14), 36.9 (C-6), 38.4 (C-7), 40.4 (C-9), 41.6 (C-12), 43.0 (C-19), 52.0 (C-13), 57.9 (C-1), 63.9 (C-5). HRMS calcd for $C_{17}H_{33}N_2$ (M+H)⁺ 265.2638, found 265.2635.

¹³¹ Morita, H.; Hirasawa, Y.; Shinzato, T.; Kobayashi, J. *Tetrahedron* **2004**, *60*, 7015.

Experimental section and spectra



(4aS,5S,7R,8aR)-7-Methyl-5-[(R)-(1-methylpiperidin-2-yl)methyl]decahydroquinoline [*epi*-cermizine B]



To a stirred solution of the carbamate 79 (69 mg, 0.149 mmol) in THF (13 mL) was added LiAlH₄ (57 mg, 1.49 mmol) at 0 °C. The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight. The reaction was guenched by the careful addition of water (0.07 mL), 15% ag. NaOH (0.07 mL) and a second portion of water (0.21 mL). The mixture was then diluted with CH₂Cl₂ before it was filtered through a pad of celite, and washed through with CH₂Cl₂. The filtrate was concentrated in vacuo and the product was purified by column chromatography ($2.5 \rightarrow 5\%$ MeOH/CH₂Cl₂ followed by 1:2:0.1 MeOH/CH₂Cl₂/concd NH₄OH) to give *epi-cermizine* B (35 mg, 89%) as a colourless oil with spectral data identical to those previously reported for the isolation of the natural product. R_f 0.2 (MeOH/CH₂Cl₂/concd NH₄OH=1:2:0.1); [α]_D +50.0 (*c* 0.95, MeOH); ¹H NMR (400 MHz, COSY) δ 0.91 (d, J = 6 Hz, CH₃), 1.05 (ddd, J = 14.2, 9.2, 4.4 Hz, 1H, H-6), 1.20 (m, 2H, H-4, H-8), 1.30 (m, 1H, H-8), 1.35 (m, 1H, H-14), 1.25-1.40 (m, 3H, H-3, H-2, H-11), 1.45 (m, 1H, H-15), 1.50 (m, 1H, H-7), 1.60 (m, 1H, H-14), 1.50-1.65 (m, 10H, H-2, 2H-10, H-11, 1.60-1.80 (m, 4H, H-3, H-4, H-12, H-14), 1.95 (m, 1H, H-5), 2.00 (m, 1H, H-6), 2.17 (td, J = 12.0, 4.0 Hz, 1H, H-1), 2.27 (s, 3H, H-19), 2.64 (brd, J = 12.4 Hz, 1H, H-9), 2.76 (ddd, J = 13.2, 12.4, 3.2 Hz, 1H, H-9), 2.84 (brd, J = 12.2 Hz, 1H, H-1), 3.03 (dt, J = 12.2, 4.4 Hz, 1H, H-13). ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, HSQC) 23.1 (C-16), 25.0 (C-3), 26.3 (C-11), 26.9 (C-2), 27.9 (C-10), 28.4 (C-15), 32.0 (C-4), 34.8 (C-14), 36.7 (C-8), 36.9 (C-6), 38.6 (C-7), 39.3 (C-12), 40.5 (C-9), 43.1 (C-19), 51.4 (C-13), 57.9 (C-1), 64.1 (C-5); HRMS calcd for $C_{17}H_{33}N_2$ (M+H)⁺ 265.2638, found 265.2634.



Table S1. Comparison of ¹H NMR data for (-) cermizine B and *epi-cermizine* B in CD₃OD



Natural cermizine B ¹		Synthetic cermizine B ²	Synthetic <i>epi-cermizine</i> B ²	
1	2.84 (br d, 11.1)	2.85 (br d, 11.6)	2.84 (br d, 12.2)	
	2.17 (td, 11.1, 3.6)	2.17 (td, 11.6, 3.2)	2.17 (td, 12.0, 4.0)	
2	1.60 (m)	1.60 (m)	1.50-1.70 (m)	
	1.41 (m)	1.40 (m)	1.25-1.40 (m)	
3	1.73 (m)	1.70 (m)	1.60-1.80 (m)	
	1.32 (m)	1.30 (m)	1.25-1.40 (m)	
4	1.78 (m)	1.78 (m)	1.75 (m)	
	1.24 (m)	1.22 (m)	1.15-1.25 (m)	
5	1.92 (m)	1.90 (m)	1.95 (m)	
6	1.97 (m)	1.95 (m)	2.00 (m)	
	1.19 (m)	1.18 (m)	1.05 (ddd, 14.2, 9.2, 4.4)	
7	1.56 (m)	1.56 (m)	1.50 (m)	
8	1.32 (m)	1.32 (m)	1.30 (m)	
	1.18 (m)	1.15 (m)	1.20 (m)	
9	2.78 (td, 12.6, 2.9)	2.82 (td, 12.4, 2.8)	2.76 (ddd, 13.2, 12.4, 3.2)	
	2.67 (br d, 12.6)	2.72 (br d, 12.4)	2.64 (br d, 12.4)	
10	1.66 (m)	1.70 (m)	1.50-1.65 (m)	
	1.52 (m)	1.55 (m)	1.50-1.65 (m)	
11	1.76 (m)	1.70-1.80 (m)	1.50-1.65 (m)	
	1.38 (m)	1.38 (m)	1.25-1.40 (m)	
12	1.61 (m)	1.64 (m)	1.70 (m)	
13	3.09 (dt, 12.1, 4.5)	3.19 (dt, 12.0, 4.4)	3.03 (dt, 12.2, 4.4)	
14	1.61 (m)	1.60 (m)	1.60 (m)	
	1.41 (m)	1.40 (m)	1.35 (m)	
15	1.63 (m)	1.65 (m)	1.45 (m)	
16	0.94 (d, 6.2)	0.94 (d, 6.4)	0.91 (d, 6.0)	
19	2.26 (s)	2.25 (s)	2.27 (s)	

¹ Recorded at 500 MHz (*Tetrahedron* 2004, **60**, 7015-7023). ² Recorded at 400 MHz. Assignments were aided by gCOSY and gHSQCAD spectra.

2 3 4 1 5 ,H N H Me 7 12 ¹¹ 10 Me ¹ 15 14 H H H H H Cermizine B						
carbon	cermizine B ¹	Synthetic cerm.B ²	Synthetic <i>epi</i> - cerm.B ²			
1	57.9	57.9	57.9			
2	26.7	26.2	26.8			
3	25.0	25.0	25.0			
4	32.0	31.9	32.0			
5	64.0	63.9	64.1			
6	37.0	36.9	36.9			
7	38.6	38.4	38.6			
8	33.9	33.7	36.7			
9	40.5	40.4	40.5			
10	27.7	27.0	27.9			
11	26.3	26.2	26.3			
12	42.1	41.6	39.3			
13	51.7	52.0	51.4			
14	34.8	34.2	34.8			
15	28.1	28.0	28.4			
16	23.0	22.9	23.1			
19	43.1	43.0	43.1			

Table S2. Comparison of ¹³C NMR data for (-) cermizine B, and *epi*-cermizine B in CD₃OD

¹ Recorded at 125 MHz (*Tetrahedron* 2004, **60**, 7015-7023). ² Recorded at 100 MHz. Assignments were aided by gHSQCAD spectra.



Gram-scale total synthesis of cermizine B via uninterrupted sequence

To a solution of keto ester 4 (5 g, 13.5 mmol) in toluene (126 mL) at 0 °C was added crotonaldehyde (1.23 mL, 14.9 mmol), triphenylsilyl ether ent-42 (346 mg, 0.68 mmol), and LiOAc (445 mg, 6.75 mmol), and the resulting mixture was stirred for 36 h at 0 °C. Excess crotonaldehyde and toluene were removed on a rotary evaporator before addition of iPrOH (125 mL) and LiOH H_2O (567 mg, 13.5 mmol) was added, and the resulting solution was stirred for 24 h. To this flask was added the polymer-bound of ptoluenesulfonic acid (21.0 g, 30-60 mesh, Aldrich) and the mixture was stirred for 2 h. The solid support was filtered¹³² and the filtrate was concentrated in vacuo to give the enantioenriched keto ester 21 (90% ee by HPLC). The crude material was dissolved in TFA (13.5 mL) and stirred under nitrogen for 15 min at room temperature. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure, the last traces of TFA were removed by azeotroping with toluene (3 × 50 mL) and the reaction flask was maintained on the rotatory evaporator under vacuum at 80 °C for 3 h to give decahydroguinoline 24 as a brown oil. The crude reaction product was dissolved in THF (46 mL), LiOH (647 mg, 27 mmol) was added, and the resulting mixture was refluxed for 24 h before addition of the phosphonate 49 (9.4 g, 40.5 mmol) at room temperature, followed by further portions of LiOH (1.62 g, 67.5 mmol). The solvent was removed in vacuo and the resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 3 days before being dissolved in CH_2Cl_2 (250 mL).

¹³² Recovery of the catalyst according to the method outlined before gave 321 mg, (93%) of **ent-42**.

The precipitate of LiOH was removed by simple filtration¹³³, washed through with CH₂Cl₂ (1 L), concentrated *in vacuo* into the filtrate the original flask. The crude mixture was dissolved in MeOH (100 mL) and Pd/C (5% w/w, 270 mg) was added at room temperature. The resulting mixture was rapidly evacuated and backfilled with hydrogen 3 times and then stirred under an atmosphere of H_2 for 16 h. The reaction was purged with argon before AcOH (100 mL) was added to the mixture, followed by PtO₂·H₂O (5% w/w, 270 mg), at room temperature. The flask was purged with hydrogen as described above and the reaction was stirred for 24 h at rt. After purging the mixture with argon, it was diluted with CH_2CI_2 ($\approx 20 \text{ mL}$) and the heterogenous catalysts (Pd and PtO₂ H₂O) were removed by filtration through a pad of celite and the cake was washed through with CH₂Cl₂. The solvents were concentrated in vacuo to give a brown oil. This crude material was dissolved in a 1:1 mixture of THF/H₂O (430 mL), NaHCO₃ (22.7 g, 270 mmol) was added and the mixture cooled to 0 °C. Methyl chloroformate (5.21 mL, 67.5 mmol) was added dropwise and the mixture allowed to warm rt. After 24 h the THF was evaporated and the mixture was diluted with CH₂Cl₂ (≈ 100 mL) and extracted with CH_2CI_2 (3 × 50 mL). The combined organic extracts were dried and concentrated in *vacuo*. Purification by chromatography $(2.5 \rightarrow 5 \rightarrow 10 \rightarrow 25\%)$ EtOAc/hexane) gave **79** as colorless oil, followed by **78** (1.90 g, 30% from **4**).¹³⁴ To a stirred solution of carbamate 78 (1.90 g, 4.1 mmol) in THF (350 mL) was added LiAlH₄ (1.6 g, 41 mmol) at 0 °C. The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight. The reaction was quenched by the careful addition of water (1.6 mL), 15% ag. NaOH (1.6 mL) and a second portion of water (4.8 mL). The mixture was then diluted with CH₂Cl₂ before it was filtered through a pad of celite, and washed through with CH₂Cl₂. The filtrate was concentrated in vacuo and the product was purified by column chromatography $(2.5 \rightarrow 5\% \text{ MeOH/CH}_2\text{Cl}_2 \text{ followed by } 1:2:0.1 \text{ MeOH/CH}_2\text{Cl}_2/\text{concd NH}_4\text{OH})$ to give cermizine B (960 mg, 88%) as a colorless oil.

¹³³ The mixture was filtered through a short pad (0.5 cm) of silica. This served to not only remove the precipitated LiOH but also retain the unreacted excess phosphonate **49**).

¹³⁴ The specific rotation value of this sample: $[\alpha]_D$ -19.0 (*c* 1, CHCl₃) agrees with the sample of **78** synthesized from enantiopure **21**.

Annex I (Resum en català)

1) En primer lloc s'ha desenvolupat una metodologia general per a la síntesi diastereoselectiva de 5-oxodecahidroquinolines mitjançant una reacció one-pot d'anel·lació de Robinson / reacció aza-Michael intramolecular, que permet obtenir el nucli de decahidroquinolina en un sol pas des d'un β-cetoèster aquiral i acíclic. Aquesta metodologia, no només permet la formació de *cis*-decahidroquinolines (tipus A i B), sinó que també dóna accés als corresponents isòmers *trans*-decahidroquinolínics (tipus C i D) (veure Esquema 1).

Metodologia per a la síntesi diastereoselectiva de 5-oxodecahidroquinolines mitjançant una reacció one-pot d'anel·lació de Robinson / aza-Michael intramolecular



quema 1. Reacció tàndem per a la síntesi diastereoselectiva de 5-oxodecahidroquinolines.

2) S'ha dissenyat una versió asimètrica de la metodologia desenvolupada per així tenir accés als diferents nuclis decahidroquinolínics enantiopurs per mitjà de organocatàlisis. El mètode ha estat optimitzat després de realitzar estudis de dissolvents, temperatures i catalitzadors. Aquest building block ha estat aplicat a la síntesis total de l'alcaloide licoposerramina Z, el qual s'ha sintetitzat de forma ràpida i eficient (10 etapes, 20% rendiment global) (veure Esquema 2).


licoposerramina Z.

3) L'aplicació de l'estratègia coneguda com "pot economy" a una síntesis formada per una sèrie de reaccions tàndem pot ser una solució en quant eficiència dels processos i economització de recursos i temps. S'ha realitzat la primera síntesi de l'alcaloide cermizina B de manera eficient i obtenint un gram de producte natural emprant un total de 8 hores treballades en el transcurs de 10 dies naturals.



Esquema 3. Síntesis de cermizina B emprant l'estratègia pot economy i reaccions tàndem.

4) La metodologia descrita no només és aplicable als nuclis decahidroquinolínics conduents a la síntesi d'alcaloides flegmarina, sinó que també pot conduir als altres alcaloides de la familia Lycopodium, completant així una síntesi biomimètica de tots aquests compostos de forma anàloga de com ho fa la natura.

A més, la metodologia es pot extrapol·lar a altres tipus de nuclis (morfans o octahidroindols) emprant petites variacions en els materials de partida (així com variacions de número de carbonis en els materials de partida, o l' instal·lació del nitrògen en el donador o acceptor de Michael) (veure Esquema 5.4).



Esquema 4. Potencialitat de la metodologia per a la síntesis de tots els alcaloides Lycopodium i extrapol·lació a la síntesi *one-pot* d'altres heterocicles nitrogenats.

Annex II (Publications)

cis-Decahydroquinolines via Asymmetric Organocatalysis: Application to the Total Synthesis of Lycoposerramine Z

ORGANIC LETTERS 2013 Vol. 15, No. 2 326-329

Ben Bradshaw,* Carlos Luque-Corredera, and Josep Bonjoch*

Laboratori de Química Orgánica, Facultat de Farmàcia, IBUB, Universitat de Barcelona, Av. Joan XXIII, s/n, 08028 Barcelona, Spain

benbradshaw@ub.edu; josep.bonjoch@ub.edu

Received November 27, 2012



A concise synthesis of the Lycopodium alkaloid lycoposerramine Z is reported. Key to the strategy is a one-pot organocatalyzed Michael reaction followed by a domino Robinson annulation/intramolecular aza-Michael reaction promoted by LiOH, leading to enantiopure cis-decahydroquinolines.

Lycoposerramine Z (1), isolated by Takayama in 2006,¹ belongs to a small class of phlegmarine-type *Lycopodium* alkaloids (Figure 1) that serve as biogenetic intermediates between pelletierine and all other alkaloids of this complex family with around 250 congeners.² Interestingly, **1** incorporates an unusual nitrone moiety,³ which has been postulated to act as a radical trap, halting destructive cascades initiated by free radicals, and hence has potential application in neurodegenerative diseases.⁴ In 2009, starting from the chiral pool, Takayama's group completed the first total synthesis of **1**,⁵ which remains to date the only synthesis of

(2) (a) Ma, X.; Gang, D. R. Nat. Prod. Rep. 2004, 21, 752–772. (b) Hirasawa, Y.; Kobayashi, J.; Morita, H. Heterocycles 2009, 77, 679–729.
(3) The nitrone group was later found in related compounds: Gao,

W.; Li, Y.; Jiang, S.; Zhu, D. *Helv. Chim. Acta* 2008, *91*, 1031–1035.
(4) Sun, Y.; Yu, P.; Zhang, G.; Wang, L.; Zhong, H.; Zhai, Z.; Wang, L.; Wang, Y. J. Neurosci. Res. 2012, *90*, 1667–1669.

(5) Tanaka, T.; Kogure, N.; Kitajima, M.; Takayama, H. J. Org. Chem. 2009, 74, 8675-8680.

(6) For the synthesis of related phlegmarines embodying the most usual trans-ring fusion in the decahydroquinoline ring, see: (a) Leniewski, A.; Szychowski, J.; MacLean, D. B. *Can. J. Chem.* **1981**, *59*, 2479-2490. (b) Comins, D. L.; Libby, A. H.; Al-awar, R.; Foti, C. J. J. Org. Chem. **1999**, *64*, 2184–2185. (c) Wolfe, B. H.; Libby, A. H.; Al-awar, R.; Foti, C. J.; Comins, D. L. *J. Org. Chem.* **2010**, *75*, 8564–8570. (d) Reference 5.

10.1021/ol303257y © 2012 American Chemical Society Published on Web 12/27/2012



Figure 1. Phlegmarine-type Lycopodium alkaloids.

a phlegmarine alkaloid with a *cis*-ring fused decahydroquinoline unit. 6

We herein report a concise, enantioselective synthesis of lycoposerramine Z (1). The cornerstone of our synthetic

⁽¹⁾ Katakawa, K.; Kitajima, M.; Yamaguchi, K.; Takayama, H. *Heterocycles* **2006**, *69*, 223–229.





approach is a rapid asymmetric assembly of the azabicyclic core by a novel organocatalyzed diastereo- and enantio-selective one-pot tandem synthesis of decahydroquino-lines. In this process two C–C bonds and one C–N bond (Scheme 1) and three stereogenic centers are created in a single step.^{7,8}

As outlined in Scheme 1, we envisaged that the piperidine appendage could be introduced by the coupling of a methylpyridine 2 with a 5-oxodecahydroquinoline. The β -keto ester 3 precursor of the latter would be formed via a Robinson annulation of the simple acyclic keto ester 5 through an initial organocatalyzed Michael addition, followed by an in situ intramolecular aza-Michael reaction of the generated cyclohexenone 4. We speculated that the retention of the ester group in 3 would be essential for the success of our strategy, helping to stabilize the β -amino ketone moiety and prevent side reactions.^{9,10}

The synthesis of 1 began with the *N*-tosylation of the commercially available 5-aminopentanoic acid, and the resulting acid **6** was subjected to a homologation with mono-*tert*-butylmalonate under Masamune-type conditions¹¹ to give **7** (77% over two steps, Scheme 2). The reaction conditions for the key Robinson annulation/intramolecular aza-Michael biscyclization process to achieve decahydroquinoline **8** from **7** and crotonaldehyde

(9) We have observed that direct azacyclization upon an enone to give 5-oxodecahydroquinolines is troublesome since the cyclized compound is in equilibrium with the ring-opened α , β -unsaturated ketone: Borregan, M. Ph.D. Thesis, University of Barcelona, Spain, 2009.

(10) No intramolecular aza-Michael process leading to 5-oxodecahydroquinolines has been described so far. For interesting results related to this field, see: (a) Brosius, A. D.; Overman, L. E. J. Org. Chem. **1997**, 62, 440–441. (b) Taber, D. F.; Joshi, P. V.; Kanai, K. J. Org. Chem. **2004**, 69, 2268–2271. were first examined in a nonasymmetric version. After considerable experimention¹² we found that the decahydroquinoline ring could be generated in a straighforward one-pot reaction using LiOH \cdot H₂O (1 equiv) in *i*PrOH¹³ in the presence of water (10 equiv).¹⁴ We were delighted to find that under these conditions decahydroquinoline *rac*-8 was delivered in only one step and as a single diastereoisomer. As predicted, the retention of the ester group stabilized the compound by forming the enolic tautomer, which effectively acts as a locking group, preventing the ring opening by a retro aza-Michael reaction in the basic reaction medium or in the purification step (silica gel chromatography).

Scheme 2. Synthesis of rac-8



To carry out the reaction in asymmetric form, the Hayashi catalyst¹⁵ was chosen to promote the initial organocatalyzed Michael addition, after which the tandem cyclization conditions (LiOH) were applied.^{16,17} A screening of solvents indicated that toluene was the optimal choice. Several other catalysts,¹⁸ mainly diaryl-prolinol silyl ethers,¹⁹ were then screened, and the slight superiority of triphenylsilyl derivative **9**²⁰ led to its selection (Table 1, entry 1).

The reaction was further refined by lowering the temperature (entries 2 and 3) and the use of additives was

⁽⁷⁾ For organocatalytic cascade reactions in total synthesis, see: (a) Grondal, C.; Jeanty, M.; Enders, D. *Nat. Chem.* **2010**, *2*, 167–178. (b) Jones, S. B.; Simmons, B.; Mastracchio, A.; MacMillan, D. W. C. *Nature* **2011**, *475*, 183–188. (c) Lu, L.-Q.; Chen, J.-R.; Xiao, W.-J. *Acc. Chem. Res.* **2012**, *45*, 1278–1293.

⁽⁸⁾ For recent enantioselective synthesis of *cis*-decahydroquinolines, see: (a) Ito, T.; Overman, L. E.; Wang, J. J. Am. Chem. Soc. **2010**, *132*, 3272–3273. (b) Kagugawa, K.; Nemoto, T.; Kohno, Y.; Yamada, Y. Synthesis **2011**, 2540–2548. (c) Amat, M.; Navio, L.; Llor, N.; Molins, E.; Bosch, J. Org. Lett. **2012**, *14*, 210–213. (d) Gärtner, M.; Qu, J.; Helmchen, G. J. Org. Chem. **2012**, *77*, 1186–1190.

^{(11) (}a) Brooks, D. W.; Lu, L. D.-L.; Masamune, S. Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. Engl. 1979, 18, 72–73. (b) Hodgson, D. M.; Labande, A. L.; Pierard, Y. T. M.; Castro, M. A. E. J. Org. Chem. 2003, 68, 6153–6159.

⁽¹²⁾ For instance, *t*-BuOK in *t*-BuOH was not sufficiently effective, despite its frequent use in Robinson reactions: Chong, B.; Ji, Y.; Oh, S.; Yang, J.; Baik, W.; Koo, S. *J. Org. Chem.* **1997**, *62*, 9323–9325.

⁽¹³⁾ These reaction conditions were adapted from those used by Baran (LiOH (0.1 equiv), *iPrOH*, rt, 24 h) in the synthesis of cryptone: Chen, K.; Ishihara, Y.; Galán, M. M.; Baran, P. S. *Tetrahedron* **2010**, *66*, 4738–4744. It should be noted that these previously published conditions were unsuccessful when applied to 3 and crotonaldehyde.

⁽¹⁴⁾ Water was necessary to drive the aza-Michael reaction to completion. In its absence significant amounts of the ring-opened Robinson annulation product were obtained (20-30%).

⁽¹⁵⁾ Hayashi, Y.; Gotoh, H.; Hayashi, T.; Shoji, M. Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. 2005, 44, 4212–4215.

⁽¹⁶⁾ The classical procedure to achieve cyclohexenones developed by Jorgensen using an initial organocatalyzed Michael addition followed by treatment with TsOH was unsuccessful when starting from **3**: Carlone, A.; Marigo, M.; North, C.; Landa, A.; Jørgensen, K. A. *Chem. Commun.* **2006**, 4928–4930.

⁽¹⁷⁾ For an organocatalytic initial Michael reaction and Robinson annulation that retains the ester group, see: Marigo, M.; Bertelsen, S.; Landa, A.; Jørgensen, K. A. J. Am. Chem. Soc. **2006**, *128*, 5475–5479.

⁽¹⁸⁾ The results of the initial screening of solvents and catalysts are summarized in the Supporting Information.

⁽¹⁹⁾ Jensen, K. L.; Dickmeiss, G.; Jiang, H.; Albrecht, L.; Jørgensen, K. A. Acc. Chem. Res. 2012, 45, 248–264.

t-BuO	O O HN H Ts LiOH.H 7 IPrOH, H	OSiPh ₃ 9 e, additive 16 h then H ₂ O (1 equiv) H ₂ O (10 equiv) 24 h	O HO BuO Me ^v	H H H H Ts B
entry	additive (equiv)	$temp\left(^{\circ}C\right)$	yield (%)	ee (%)
1	none	rt	57	80
2	none	0	57	82
3	none	-20	49	82
4	$H_2O(10)$	0	69	84
5	LiOAc (0.5)	0	72	85
6	KOAc (0.5)	0	58	83
7	BzOH (0.5)	0	43	80
8	$H_2O(10)/LiOAc(0.5)$	0	63	80
9	LiOAc (1)	0	66	82

 a 20% catalyst loading of **5** was used in a 0.1 M solution of **3**. Toluene was evaporated before proceeding with the tandem biscyclization.

investigated (entries 4–10). The addition of $LiOAc^{21}$ (entry 5) was essential for obtaining a good conversion yield (72% for three bond-forming reactions) and enantiomeric ratio (>92:8). It is worth mentioning that the combination of LiOAc and another good additive, water (entry 4), were not synergistic, giving results (entry 8) inferior to those with their individual use.

In general, in comparison with bulkier groups, the small size of the methyl group sets a limit to the maximum enantioselectivity (in our case 84-85% ee) in organocatalyzed Michael additions.¹⁶ However, we were able to access (+)-**8** in enantiopure form by recrystallization of **8** from MeOH,²² which provided the product in >99% ee (first crop, 65% recovery).

Scheme 3. Coupling of the Methylpyridine Fragment



With enantiopure decahydroquinoline (+)-8 in hand, we set about converting it into the natural product lycoposerramine Z. Removal of the tert-butyl ester locking group with TFA gave ketoacid 10, which upon azeotropical removal of TFA with toluene by heating underwent decarboxylation to ketone 11 (Scheme 3). The material was used immediately in the next step without any purification²³ and added directly to a solution of the lithium anion of phosphonate 12^{24} to give vinylpyridine derivatives 13 in excellent yield (91%). A mixture of Z/E isomers (~1:4.2) was observed,^{25,26} which were separated by chromatography. However, this turned out to be inconsequential since hydrogenation of the mixture or each isolated isomer gave the same all-cis-product 14 in which the hydrogen was delivered from the top face (see Scheme 4, which depicts the major isomer 13a). Analysis of the ¹H and ¹³C NMR spectra of both Z/E diastereomers of the starting material (13a and 13b) allowed us to establish that the preferred conformation of these compounds accommodates axial positioning of the methyl group, which avoids the allylic 1,3-strain²⁷ both for the exocyclic double bond (with the C(4)-C(4a) bond) and the N-tosyl group (with the C(8)–C(8a) bond).²⁸ This preferred conformation is involved in steric interactions that influence the diastereoselectivity of the hydrogenation process. The reduction led exclusively to decahydroquinoline 14. in which the substituents at C(5) and C(7) are axially located

sterically impedes hydrogenation from the bottom face. With all four introduced stereogenic centers now in place, the tosyl group was replaced by a Teoc group prior to the installation of the sensitive nitrone moiety.^{29,30} Thus, the tosyl group was removed (HBr, phenol) to give **15**, which was converted into the Teoc carbamate **16** (Scheme 5). Reduction of the pyridine ring with PtO₂/AcOH gave the piperidine **17** as an inconsequential mixture of epimers

according to NMR data. Thus, the crucial role of the axial

methyl group in the process was clearly established, as it

(21) For an interesting study on the effect of LiOAc in organocatalyzed Michael reactions, see: Duce, S.; Mateo, A.; Alonso, I.; García Ruano, J. L.; Cid, M. B. *Chem. Commun.* **2012**, *48*, 5184–5186.

(22) The use of EtOH gave a certain amount of transesterification products. For related phenomena, see: Witzeman, J. S.; Nottingham, W. D. *J. Org. Chem.* **1991**, *56*, 1713–1718.

(23) Fortunately, under the reaction conditions the product did not undergo a retro aza-Michael reaction. However, it should be noted that upon prolonged manipulation (e.g., silica gel chromatography, etc.) the ring-opened product began to be observed.

(24) Gan, X.; Binyamin, I.; Rapko, B. M.; Fox, J.; Duesler, E. N.; Paine, R. T. *Inorg. Chem.* **2004**, *43*, 2443–2448.

(25) Using the lithium anion of 2-(trimethylsilyl)methylpyridine (ref 6a) in a Peterson reaction, compounds **13** were isolated in the same ratio but with a slightly lower yield (80%).

(26) Interestingly, this diastereoselectivity is the reverse of that observed in the related 2,5-dioxodecahydroquinoline system: see ref 6a.

(27) Hoffmann, R. W. Chem. Rev. 1989, 89, 1841–1873.
(28) Booth, H.; Bostock, A. H. J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans 2 1972, 615–621.

(29) This protecting group was used by Takayama in his synthesis of 1, where it was shown that it could be removed in the presence of the sensitive nitrone moiety.

Org. Lett., Vol. 15, No. 2, 2013

 Table 1. Screening Conditions for the Organocatalyzed Robinson Annulation/aza-Michael Reaction^a

⁽²⁰⁾ For the first reported use of this catalyst, see: Wang, Y.; Li, P.; Liang, X.; Ye, J. *Adv. Synth. Catal.* **2008**, *350*, 1383–1389. For its preparation and subsequent application, see: Gomez-Bengoa, E.; Landa, A.; Lizarraga, A.; Mielgo, A.; Oiarbide, M.; Palomo, C. *Chem. Sci* **2011**, *2*, 353–357.

Scheme 4. Diasteroselective Reduction of Alkene 13



(not shown). This was oxidized with Na₂WO₄/urea peroxide³¹ to give nitrone **18**, which was identical to the final intermediate in Takayama's synthesis.⁵ Although the deprotection of **18** to lycoposerramine Z has already been reported, for the sake of a complete enantioselective total synthesis of **1**, the Teoc group was removed using TFA.^{32,33} The resulting (+)-lycoposerramine Z showed identical NMR spectroscopic data to those reported for the natural product,¹ as well as the same specific rotation value as synthetic **1**.⁵

⁽³⁰⁾ Attempts to avoid the exchange of the protecting groups via a biomimetic chemoselective oxidation of diamine **20** were unsuccessful. Diamine **20** was prepared via a one-pot hydrogenation of the vinylpyridine moiety of **13** to give piperidine **19**, from which the tosyl group was removed by treatment with LiAlH₄ (88% over two steps). Unfortunately, we were unable to chemoselectively oxidize the latter with Na₂MoO₄³¹ (0.5–1 equiv) to directly deliver lycoposerramine Z (1).



(31) Marcantoni, E.; Petrini, M.; Polimanti, O. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1995**, *36*, 3561–3562. See also: Ohtake, H.; Imada, Y.; Murahashi, S. *Bull. Chem. Soc. Jpn.* **1999**, *72*, 2737–2754.

(32) (a) For deprotection of *N*-Teoc carbamates with TFA, see: Carpino, L. A.; Tsao, J.-H.; Ringsdorf, H.; Fell, E.; Hettrich, G. J. *Chem. Soc. Chem. Comm* **1978**, 358–350. (b) For the stability of a nitrone moiety to TFA, see: Medina, S. I.; Wu, J.; Bode, J. W. *Org. Biomol. Chem.* **2010**, *8*, 3405–3417.

(33) This protocol greatly simplified the isolation procedure, avoiding the use of TASF or TBAF for the N-Teoc cleavage in **18**.

Scheme 5. Completion of the synthesis of lycoposerramine Z



In summary, we have described a short synthesis of lycoposerramine Z, which was completed in only 10 steps $(20\% \text{ overall yield})^{34}$ from commercially available 5-aminopentanoic acid. Key to the success of the synthesis was a one-pot tandem organocatalyzed formation of decahydroquinolines, which allowed a rapid enantio- and diasteroselective assembly of the alkaloid core structure. We believe that the methodology presented here not only has the potential to provide access to numerous other *Lycopodium* alkaloids but also should prove applicable in the asymmetric synthesis of other important nitrogencontaining heterocyclic structures. Research in this direction is now underway.

Acknowledgment. Support of this research was provided by the Spanish Ministry of Economy and Competitiveness (Project CTQ2010-14846/BQU).

Supporting Information Available. Experimental procedures, spectroscopic and analytical data, and copies of NMR spectra of the new compounds. This material is available free of charge via the Internet at http://pubs.acs.org.

(34) This compares favorably with the 24 steps reported in the first synthesis of lycoposerramine Z (ref 5).

The authors declare no competing financial interest.

Synthetic and DFT Studies Towards a Unified Approach to Phlegmarine Alkaloids: Aza-Michael Intramolecular Processes Leading to 5-Oxodecahydroquinolines

Ben Bradshaw,^{*[a]} Carlos Luque-Corredera,^[a] Gisela Saborit,^[a, b] Carlos Cativiela,^[b] Ruth Dorel,^[c] Carles Bo,^{*[c, d]} and Josep Bonjoch^{*[a]}

Abstract: A diastereoselective synthesis of *cis*-5-oxodecahydroquinolines is described in which three stereocenters are generated in a one-pot reaction. The reaction involves a lithium hydroxide-promoted Robinson annulation/intramolecular aza-Michael domino process from an achiral acyclic tosylaminetethered β -keto ester. The development and scope of this reaction was facilitated through the use of DFT-based mechanistic studies, which enabled the observed diastereodivergent course of

the azacyclization to be rationalized. The varying stereochemistry and stability of the resulting decahydroquinolines was found to depend on whether a β -keto ester or ketone were embedded in the substrates undergoing aminocyclization. This synthetic approach

Keywords: alkaloids • aza-Michael reaction • density functional calculations • nitrogen heterocycles • stereoselective synthesis gave access not only to both diastereomeric *cis*-decahydroquinolines from the same precursor, but also to the corresponding *trans* isomers, through an epimerization processes of the corresponding N-unsubstituted *cis*-5-oxodecahydroquinolines. The described methodology provides advanced building-blocks with the three relative stereochemistries required for the total synthesis of phlegmarine alkaloids.

Introduction

Phlegmarine alkaloids, belonging to one of the four classes of *lycopodium* alkaloids,^[1] are structurally characterized by the presence of a 5,7-disubstituted decahydroquinoline ring and a $C_{16}N_2$ skeleton. The substitution pattern, based on a methyl group at C(7) and a (2-piperidyl)methyl side chain at C(5), and the type of ring fusion (*trans*^[2] or *cis*^[3]) show a variety of stereochemical arrangements, as depicted in

[a]	Dr. B. Bradshaw, C. Luque-Corredera, G. Saborit,
	Prof. Dr. J. Bonjoch
	Laboratori de Química Orgànica
	Facultat de Farmàcia, Universitat de Barcelona
	Av. Joan XXIII s/n, 08028-Barcelona (Spain)
	Fax: (+34)934024539
	E-mail: benbradshaw@ub.edu
	josep.bonjoch@ub.edu
[b]	G. Saborit, Prof. Dr. C. Cativiela
	\mathbf{D} \mathbf{A} \mathbf{A} \mathbf{A} \mathbf{A} \mathbf{A} \mathbf{A}

- Departamento de Química Orgánica
 Instituto de Síntesis Química y Catálisis Homogénea (ISQCH)
 CSIC-Universidad de Zaragoza, 50009 Zaragoza (Spain)
 [c] R. Dorel, Dr. C. Bo
- Institute of Chemical Research of Catalonia (ICIQ) 43007 Tarragona (Spain) E-mail: cbo@icig.cat
- [d] Dr. C. Bo
 Departament de Química Física i Inorgànica
 Universitat Rovira i Virgili (URV), 43007 Tarragona (Spain)
- Supporting information for this article is available on the WWW under http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/chem.201301715.



Figure 1. Phlegmarine alkaloids with a *cis*-decahydroquinoline core and two examples bearing a *trans*-decahydroquinoline.

Figure 1. This basic phlegmarine nucleus provides the biogenetic template for all *lycopodium* alkaloids, including those of the three main classes (lycopodine, lycodine, and fawcettimine; Figure 2a), as well as others that retain the decahydroquinoline nucleus (Figure 2b).^[4] In common with most *lycopodium* alkaloids, those of the phlegmarine type have wide-ranging biological activities, with particular potential for the treatment of neurogenerative diseases.^[5]

In this full report, we disclose our synthetic studies towards 5-oxodecahydroquinolines^[6–8] in which our aim was to develop a unified approach to the phlegmarine alkaloids.

© 2013 Wiley-VCH Verlag GmbH & Co. KGaA, Weinheim



Figure 2. a) The main *Lycopodium* alkaloid groups biogenetically derived from *trans* phlegmarines. b) *Lycopodium* alkaloids derived from phlegmarines with retention of the decahydroquinoline ring system.

Theoretical data obtained by DFT-based calculations shed light on the stereochemical processes and allowed us to propose reaction mechanisms that explain the experimental results.

The highly diverse phlegmarine alkaloids can be divided into three main types, which we have designated $A-C^{[9]}$ based on the relative orientation of the 7-methyl group and the ring fusion hydrogen atoms (Scheme 1). We planned to



Scheme 1. Postulated unified approach to the various 5-oxodecahydroquinoline nuclei from a common intermediate through an aza-Michael reaction.

use a monoprotected amine-tethered cyclohexenone^[10,11] as the common precursor, which would give access to the three types of relative configuration between C(4a), C(7), and C(8a) through control of an intramolecular aza-Michael reaction^[12] or subsequent isomerization of the resulting products. Moreover, a conformationally controlled process would also provide access to both configurations at the stereogenic center at C(5).^[13]

Results and Discussion

Preliminary approach: We initially studied the formation of the target *cis*-5-oxodecahydroquinoline through an amino-cyclization process from an N-protected 2-(3-aminopropyl)-cyclohex-2-enone lacking the methyl group in the carbocy-clic ring. We hoped to use this achiral substrate to generate the product in enantiopure form through an asymmetric organocatalyzed reaction.^[14] Subsequent dehydrogenation and conjugate addition upon the resulting enone would then introduce the required methyl substituent at C(7) (Scheme 2).



Scheme 2. Synthesis of 7-methyl-5-oxodecahydroquinolines (type A).

The required enone starting materials for the study were prepared by using a Suzuki coupling under Trost reaction conditions^[15] between 2-iodocyclohex-2-enone $(\mathbf{1})^{[16]}$ and the 9-borabicyclo[3.3.1]nonane (9-BBN) alkyl derivatives 2, formed from the corresponding N-protected allylamines.^[17] The 2-substituted cyclohex-2-enones 3a and 3b were formed in 78 and 57% yield, respectively,^[18] but the tosyl-protected enone 3c was not formed under these conditions. With the substrates in hand, the aza-Michael cyclization was investigated. Exposure of 3a to a wide range of conditions known to promote aza-Michael reactions^[19] proved unfruitful (see the Supporting Information, Table S1). A moderate amount of cyclized product was obtained by using a phase transfer process (K₂CO₃, TBAHSO₄, NaOH, benzene),^[20] with cisdecahydroquinoline 4a being isolated in 30% yield. However, it was observed that the resulting product was unstable, readily undergoing a retro aza-Michael reaction upon silica chromatography.

A variety of conditions were also investigated for the analogous Cbz-protected derivative **3b** with equally disappointing results. Although no cyclized product was observed under several basic or acidic conditions,^[21] exposure of **3b** to a $4 \times HCl$ solution in THF at room temperature for 48 h gave azabicyclic compound **4b** in 51% yield. Again, the cyclized product was unstable, although it was separable from the ring-opened product by rapid chromatography on alumina.

13882

In an endeavor to develop an asymmetric version of the process, cyclization of Boc-protected derivative **3a** was attempted with a wide range of organocatalysts, including primary and secondary amines, chiral phosphoric acids, and phase-transfer catalysts. However, in no case was any cyclized product observed.

Despite the poor yields, we had sufficient amounts of substrates to study the stereochemical course of the process that leads to a 7-methyl substituted derivative. Regioselective conversion of ketone **4a** into its less substituted silylenol ether (not depicted), followed by its oxidative conversion by a catalytic Pd^{II}-based Saegusa reaction,^[22] gave α,β unsaturated ketone **5a** (Scheme 2). The conjugate addition to install the methyl group at C-7 was diastereoselective, with **6a** being isolated in 67% yield in a kinetically substrate-controlled reaction. The resulting ketone **6a**^[23] showed a "type A" stereochemistry, corresponding to that found in lycoposerramine Z. Following the same reaction sequence for the N-Cbz derivative **4b**, the process proved to be less diastereoselective, giving decahydroquinoline **6b** and its epimer at C-7 (**7b**) in a 3:1 ratio (40% overall yield).^[24]

To evaluate the aza-Michael cyclization process with starting material bearing the methyl group, we prepared compound $9b^{[10]}$ from 2-iodo-5-methylcyclohex-2-enone (8) by a cross-coupling reaction analogous to that described above (Scheme 3). Exposing **9b** to the same acid conditions as the



Scheme 3. Aza-Michael cyclization of cyclohexenone **9b**. Access to type B stereochemistry.

desmethyl analogue 3b gave decahydroquinoline 7b as the main product, the relative stereochemistry ("type B") of which differed from that previously observed when the methyl group was installed after the cyclization step.

Once again, cyclized compound 7b proved to be relatively unstable, and easily entered into equilibrium with the openchain enone derivative. These initial synthetic studies enabled us to determine the NMR pattern for the two types of *cis*-decahydroquinolines (A and B) bearing an electronwithdrawing substituent on the nitrogen atom, which facilitated the determination of the diastereomer ratio in the reaction mixtures. Figure 3 depicts the structures (relative configuration and preferred conformation) of the synthesized diastereomeric *cis*-decahydroquinolines **6b** and **7b**, with their stereochemistry elucidated on the basis of 2D NMR spectra (COSY, HSQC).

The twin chair conformation with the nitrogen substituent occupying an equatorial position on the carbocyclic ring is the lowest energy conformation for these *N*-Cbz substituted *cis*-decahydroquinolines; in this conformation the axial

FULL PAPER



Figure 3. Conformational preference of decahydroquinolines **6b** and **7b** determined on the basis of NMR spectroscopic data, showing type A and type B stereochemistries.

proton H-8a is strongly coupled to axial H-8. Hence, its resonance signal appears as a deceptively simple doublet (J =13.0 Hz) of triplets (J = 5.2 Hz), centered at $\delta = 4.68$ and 4.45 ppm for 6b and 7b, respectively. At the same time, this multiplicity ensures the cis ring fusion in both isomers and also corresponds to a cis 1,3-relationship between H-8a and the axial methyl group at C-7 in 6b, which promotes a compression, deshielding the chemical shift of H-8a. Additionally, 6b and 7b are clearly differentiated by two NMR features: 1) the ¹H NMR chemical shift of H-8_{ax}, which appears more deshielded ($\delta = 2.27 \text{ ppm}$) in **6b** than in **7b** ($\delta =$ 1.81 ppm), due to its antiperiplanar location with respect to the axially located methyl group, and 2) the ¹³C NMR chemical shift of the Me group, which is shifted more upfield ($\delta =$ 19.1 ppm) in **6b** than in **7b** (δ = 21.9 ppm), an effect that is also observed in C-8a ($\delta = 48.2$ and 50.5 ppm, respectively).

Although these initial studies allowed access to two of the desired stereochemistries of the phlegmarine alkaloids, the low yields and unstable nature of the intermediates made us consider a modified synthetic strategy.

Revised synthetic approach: access to type A 5-oxodecahydroquinolines: We believed it might be possible to prepare the required substrate for cyclization directly through a Robinson annulation procedure from a suitable keto ester bearing a nitrogen-protected tether (i.e., 10). We also hoped that such a method would facilitate access to compounds such as 11, bearing more varied nitrogen protecting groups, some of which are not available by palladium cross-coupling. Furthermore, because the Robinson annulation can be carried out in either basic or acidic media, it opened the possibility of forming the cyclohexenone and decahydroquinoline in a single step.

We began by synthesizing a range of β -keto ester intermediates **10a–d** by protection of 5-aminovaleric acid and subsequent homologation with *tert*-butyl malonates (see the Supporting Information). Michael addition of the carbamate- and sulfonamide-tethered β -keto esters **10a–d** to cro-

www.chemeurj.org

tonaldehyde under a range of conditions^[25] gave low yields of the corresponding Michael adduct (not shown). Moreover, subsequent cyclization under acid conditions (TsOH, toluene)^[26] resulted in complete decomposition of the starting materials. However, upon treatment of keto esters **10a** and **10b** with KOtBu in tBuOH,^[27] in the presence of crotonaldehyde, we were pleased to observe the formation of the Robinson cyclization products **11a** and **11b**, respectively, although the corresponding aza-Michael cyclized products **12a** and **12b** were not detected at all (Table 1, en-

Table 1. Screening conditions for one-pot Robinson aza-Michael reaction. $^{\left[a\right] }$

tBu	Me			tBuO ₂ C /or Me ^{mm} H H
	R : R : R : R :	R = Boc 10a = Cbz 10b = Ts 10c = Ns 10d	R 11a 11b 11c 11d	12a 12b 12c 12d
Entry	R	Reagents ([equiv])	Solvent	Product (yield [%]) ^[b]
1	Boc	KOtBu (0.3)	tBuOH	11 a (55)
2	Cbz	KOtBu (0.3)	<i>t</i> BuOH	11b (63)
3	Ts	KOtBu (0.3)	<i>t</i> BuOH	11 c (50), 12 c (34)
4	Ns	KOtBu (0.3)	tBuOH	11 d (29), 12 d (41)
5	Ts	$LiOH \cdot H_2O(0.1)$	iPrOH	n.d. ^[g]
6	Ts	$LiOH \cdot H_2O(2)$	iPrOH	11 c (5), 12 c (57)
7	Boc	$LiOH \cdot H_2O(2)$	iPrOH	11 a (18)
8	Cbz	$LiOH \cdot H_2O(2)$	iPrOH	11 b (21)
9	Ns	$LiOH \cdot H_2O(2)$	iPrOH	11 d (19), 12 d (27)
10	Ts	TBAH ^[c] (0.4)/KOH _{aq}	Et ₂ O/THF	11 c (20), 12 c (65)
11	Ts	TBAH ^[c] (0.4)/LiOH _{aq}	Et ₂ O/THF	11 c (12), 12 c (71)
12	Ts	LiOH (2)	iPrOH	11 c (10), 12 c (60)
13	Ts	LiOH (5)	iPrOH	11 c (16), 12 c (38)
14	Ts	LiOH (1)	iPrOH	11 c (10), 12 c (44)
15	Ts	$LiOH \cdot H_2O(1)$	iPrOH	11 c (8), 12 c (60)
16	Ts	$LiOH \cdot H_2O(1)^{[d]}$	iPrOH	11 c (6), 12 c (46)
17	Ts	$LiOH \cdot H_2O(1)^{[e]}$	iPrOH	12 c (78)
18	Ns	$LiOH \cdot H_2O(1)^{[e]}$	iPrOH	12 d (47)
19 ^[f]	Ts	$LiOH \cdot H_2O(1)^{[e]}$	iPrOH	12 c (72)

[a] All reactions were carried out at room temperature for 24 h with 1.1 equiv of crotonaldehyde unless otherwise stated; [b] yield refers to the products isolated by flash chromatography; [c] TBAH refers to 40% nBu_4NOH in H₂O; [d] crotonaldehyde (2 equiv) was used; [e] H₂O (10 equiv) was added; [f] using an organocatalyst, see Scheme 4; [g] n.d. = not determined.

tries 1 and 2). Satisfyingly, treatment of the corresponding tosyl analogue 10c under the same conditions not only gave the Robinson annulation product 11c, but also moderate amounts of the ester-bearing aza-Michael product 12c(entry 3). Most notably, this product bore the same relative *cis* stereochemistry as **6a** (type A) and opposite to that formed under the equilibrating thermodynamic conditions used for **7b** above. Moreover, unlike the analogous 5-oxodecahydroquinolines **6b** and **7b**, the product was completely stable during silica chromatography, with no retro aza-Michael product being observed, even on prolonged standing. Other conditions were screened to examine whether the reaction could be driven to completion and exclusively achieve the cyclized product 11c. A comparable result was obtained by using the nosyl derivative **10d** (entry 4). The use of 10% LiOH in *i*PrOH^[28] (entry 5) gave predominantly the undehydrated Robinson aldol product. However, increasing the quantity of LiOH to two equivalents led to improved formation of 12c at room temperature (entry 6). Under these new conditions, we studied the cyclization of keto esters 10a, 10b, and 10d, bearing Boc, Cbz and Ns activating groups, respectively (entries 7-9). However, all performed significantly worse than the tosyl-bearing keto ester 10c. Notably, carbamate-protected substrates Cbz and Boc, in line with the previously employed conditions using KOtBu, gave only the Robinson adduct, albeit in low yields and accompanied by significant quantities of the undehydrated Robinson aldol product.

The use of nBu₄NOH/KOH^[29] or nBu₄NOH/LiOH also gave good results, although once again significant quantities of the ring-opened product were obtained (Table 1, entries 10 and 11). We finally chose to optimize the LiOH procedure because it gave a pure product on work-up, unlike the contaminating nBu_4NOH , which had to be removed by chromatography and was thought to be potentially detrimental for future large-scale preparation of this compound. Whereas switching to anhydrous LiOH produced a slightly better yield (entry 12), subsequent increases and decreases in the amount of base gave inferior results (entries 13 and 14). The importance of the quantity of base was also noted when returning to the use of LiOH·H₂O with only one equivalent (entry 15). The quantity of crotonaldehyde was also found to be important, with larger amounts being detrimental to the reaction (entry 16). In contrast, further addition of water to the reaction medium (10 equiv) proved to be extremely beneficial and resulted in less ring-opened product and, consequently, an increased yield of 12c to 78% (entry 17).

Finally, with the optimized conditions in hand, we found that using an appropriate organocatalyst for the initial Michael step rendered the process asymmetric (Table 1, entry 19 and Scheme 4). From enantiopure decahydroquinoline **12c**, we have recently reported the total synthesis of phlegmarine alkaloid lycoposerramine Z.^[6a]



Scheme 4. Formation of 12c in asymmetric form using organocatalysis.

As can be seen from these results, when the ester was present, the aza-Michael intramolecular reaction gave exclusively compounds with a cis (type A) stereochemistry. This was the reverse of the stereochemical result obtained

5.5

2.6

1.4

4.4

4.6

4.0

2.9

2.6

2.7

when the cyclohexenone moiety underwent an intramolecular aza-Michael process, which led predominantly to type B compounds.

A number of key questions remained to be answered: 1) Why did the ester reverse the stereochemistry of the ring fusion hydrogen atoms? 2) Compared with the initial studies, for example, $9b \rightarrow 7b$, why did the carbamates not cyclize in the presence of the ester? 3) Why did the carbamates give very low yields of the Robinson cyclization product (the process stopped at the aldol stage) using conditions that gave excellent results for the tosylamides?

Relative stability of the diastereomers: To shed light on the diastereoselectivity of the intramolecular aza-Michael processes, calculations were undertaken to examine the role played by the β -keto ester group in these cyclizations. The calculations were done not only on molecules in the gas phase but also by using an implicit solvent model, and we found that the inclusion of solvent effects did not significantly change the order of relative energies. The structures of the four possible diastereomers (12c and 13-15) and their tautomers were optimized and their relative energies (see Table 2) fully justified the reactivity observed, the most stable being the one detected experimentally (i.e., β -keto ester 12c). As can be seen, 12c in its keto form, was the least stable of the possible structures, but in enolic form it was the most stable compound. Notably, β -keto ester 12c, with the axial methyl group at C-7, was thermodynamically more stable than the absent epimer with the methyl substituent located equatorially. We postulated that the bulky tert-butoxycarbonyl group located on the same plane as the equatorial methyl substituent at C-7 would result in steric





10.2

8.2

5.7

1.0

1.7

1.4

7.3

5.6

3.5

[a] All values in kcal mol⁻¹.

11.2

8.2

5.4

0.0

0.0

0.0

G (gas phase)

E (sp solv)

G (solv)

crowding, thereby precluding the formation of its epimer at C-7 (i.e., **13** in Table 2) in the cyclization process.

Understanding the reaction mechanism: To understand the mechanism of the reaction and fully determine its scope for accessing other stereochemistries, extensive DFT-based studies were carried out. Based on the experimental results, we proposed a plausible mechanism for the reaction 10c to 12c, which was then refined and corroborated by DFT modeling studies (Scheme 5).

Formation of the correct enolate: Michael reaction between keto ester 10c and crotonaldehyde gave coupled product **A**, which was further deprotonated to furnish lithium enolate species **B**, effectively preventing the Robinson annulation



Scheme 5. Overview of the Michael reaction, intramolecular aldol, and intramolecular aza-Michael cascade biscyclization process leading to 5-oxodecahydroquinolines based on experimental and DFT modeling studies.

Chem. Eur. J. 2013, 19, 13881-13892

© 2013 Wiley-VCH Verlag GmbH & Co. KGaA, Weinheim

www.chemeurj.org

13885

CHEMISTRY A EUROPEAN JOURNAL

from progressing. Indeed, the relative stability of the two possible lithium enolates, in which the two carbonyl groups coordinate to the cation, indicated that the enolate in the most acidic position is the most stable species by $12.8 \text{ kcal mol}^{-1}$ and thus the required enolate would not be formed (Figure 4, top).



Figure 4. Optimized structures and relative free energies $(kcalmol^{-1})$ including solvent effects (*i*PrOH) for the two possible enolates, with two or three carbonyl groups coordinated to Li⁺.

However, it was thought that the carbonyl group on the side chain could play a role in facilitating the formation of the target enolate. To check this hypothesis, we considered the structures of the two possible enolates, which had three carbonyl groups coordinated to the lithium cation, and determined their relative free energies; these are depicted in Figure 4 (bottom). The enolate in the most acidic position becomes less stable, and the difference in stability between the two possible lithium enolates was only 1.5 kcalmol⁻¹. This would account for the formation of the enolate at the less acidic position, which would allow the proposed mechanism to take place.^[30]

Aldol reaction: Once the required regiospecific enolate is formed, the aldol reaction can take place to give the alkoxide species \mathbf{E} . However, proton transfer to the alkoxide from the keto ester reforms the more stable enolate \mathbf{F} , effectively halting the reaction once again.

Elimination to cyclohexenone 11c: A small quantity of the least stable enolate (G) present at equilibrium undergoes dehydration to give enone 11c. Deprotonation of the keto ester again prevents the reaction from progressing by forming the more stable enolate H.

Aza-Michael reaction and protonation: A small amount of enone **I** present at equilibrium is attacked from the top face to give aza-Michael addition product intermediate **J**, which immediately undergoes protonation and a ring flip to form **K**. In the changed conformation the methyl group is located in the axial position. The presence of water favors the formation of **L** by providing a ready source of protons to trap intermediate **K** before the retro aza-Michael product can revert back to the ring-opened product 11c.

Formation of the enol tautomer: Finally, formation of the hydrogen bond between the enol form and the ester group effectively locks the molecule, driving the reaction to completion and ensuring the stability of **12 c**.

Thus, the tandem reaction would appear to be a series of sequential equilibria, the vast majority of which are unfavorable. Only the last step, in which the enol of 12c is formed (see Figure 6), is favorable, and indeed crucial, because it pushes the equilibrium over to the completion of the reaction.



Figure 5. Molecular structures for models (R=H) of the transition states of the two possible pathways of the cyclization step in which the bicyclic system is formed, generating the C4a stereocenter. Relative free energy in kcal mol⁻¹.

This overall mechanism would explain why the reactions using carbamate derivatives (i.e., **10a** or **10b**), which do not undergo the intermolecular aza-Michael reaction, are mostly halted at step (b), giving intermediates analogous to **F**. Only when the unfavorable equilibrium is overcome by using KOtBu under forcing reflux conditions is the cyclohexenone (i.e., **11a** or **11b**) obtained. However, the poor nucleophilicity of the carbamate is not sufficient to overcome the $\mathbf{H} \rightarrow \mathbf{J}$ step leading to the decahydroquinoline ring.

Determination of stereochemistry at C4a and C8a by DFT calculations: The configuration of the C4a and C8a stereocenters is determined in subsequent steps, namely the second cyclization $(11c \rightarrow K)$ for C4a, and tautomerization $(\mathbf{K} \rightarrow \mathbf{L})$ for C8b. As depicted in Scheme 5, the second cyclization appears to evolve through a series of intermediates (H, I, and J), in which LiOH plays a crucial role in the formation of lithium enolate species and deprotonation of the tosylamide moiety. Modeling such a complex process would require explicitly taking into account some water molecules, thus increasing the degrees of freedom of the system. Instead of wasting efforts trying to define a more realistic model that would be more difficult to handle, we decided to simplify the problem and study this step with -NH₂ instead of NHTs. We determined the structure and relative stability of the two possible transition states corresponding to nucleophilic attack of the amine on the alkene C atom. These

13886

FULL PAPER



Figure 6. Reaction free energy profile for the water-assisted proton transfer steps from K to 12c, for R=H. All values in kcalmol⁻¹.

structures are collected in Figure 5, together with the relative free energy, and with arrows on each atom contributing to the unique imaginary vibrational normal mode. Note that major contributions arise from the NH_2 and C atom involved in the C–N bond-forming process. The most stable transition state corresponds precisely to the product with the stereochemistry observed at C4a, the transition state corresponding to the attack on the opposite face of the alkene being 3.7 kcal mol⁻¹ higher in energy.

The generation of the second stereogenic center C8a through $\mathbf{K} \rightarrow \mathbf{L}$ tautomerization also takes place diastereoselectively. We studied this elementary proton transfer in detail, as well as the subsequent $\mathbf{K} \rightarrow 12 \mathbf{c}$ tautomerization. Interestingly, we found that at least one water molecule had to be present to assist proton transfer, otherwise the computed energy barriers were too high (+65 kcalmol⁻¹; see Figure S2 in the Supporting Information).^[31]

The requirement for water is in accordance with the experimental observation of an increased reaction rate in the presence of water. As shown in Figure 6, path a, which leads to the experimentally observed *cis* product, requires the assisting water molecule to lie below the molecular plane, whereas in path b the proton transfer occurs at the top face of the enol double bond. The results shown in Figure 6 indicate that path a is preferred, both kinetically and thermodynamically, and this leads to the most stable product **12c**. Starting at **K**, in both reaction paths, an adduct with water (**K1a/K1b**) is formed first, the adduct from path b being more stable. The first transition states, TSK-L, lie at the same energy level, thus the barrier for path a is lower. The same occurs in the second step. Intermediates in path b are

more stable than those in path a and, because the differences in the transition states are negligible, the free energy barrier also becomes lower.

Access to 5-oxodecahydroquinolines of type B: Having designed an effective strategy to achieve decahydroquinolines with the type A relative stereochemistry (Scheme 1), we turned our attention to generating type B products. The formation of type B stereochemistry had already proven feasible through an aza-Michael cyclization of a precursor lacking an ester group in the Cbz series ($9b \rightarrow 7b$; Scheme 3). To show that this trend continued across the tosylamine series, the thermodynamic stability of *N*-tosyl-5-oxodecahydroquinolines lacking the ester group was also determined. Table $3^{[32]}$ shows the relative and free energies of *cis* com-

Table 3. Relative energies and free energies in gas phase and in solution (water) for the keto and enoltautomers of the four stereoisomers **6c**, **7c**, **16**, and **17**.

Me ^{w^w} H H f 6c) Me	Me ^{w^m} H H Ts		Me ^w	O H H H Ts) Me ^v	Me ^{we} H 17		
	6c keto	enol	7c keto	enol	16 keto	enol	17 keto	enol	
E (gas phase)	0.8	9.9	0.0	9.5	3.6	14.4	5.6	13.5	
G (gas phase)	0.5	9.2	0.0	8.9	2.9	13.4	5.2	12.8	

[a] All values in kcal mol⁻¹.

0.8

0.9

10.6

11.0

0.0

0.0

E (sp solv)

G (solv)

10.5

10.8

3.6

2.8

14.6

14.2

4.6

4.4

14.0

13.3

pounds 6c and 7c, and the *trans* isomers 16 and 17, with the four relative configurations, as well as those of their corresponding tautomers. These calculations confirmed that, in line with the cyclization of the Cbz analogue 9b leading to 7b, the corresponding *N*-tosyldecahydroquinoline 7c, lacking the ester group and with a type B stereochemistry, becomes the most thermodynamically stable compound. Moreover, these data reinforce the key role played by the ester in favoring the type A stereochemistry, which has been experimentally observed.

Synthetic studies: Two routes were investigated for the formation of decahydroquinoline **7**c. Treatment of β -keto ester **11**c (Table 1, entry 3) with neat trifluoroacetic acid (TFA) quantitatively provided tosylamine-tethered cyclohexenone **9**c (Scheme 6). Acid treatment of **9**c gave the cyclized com-



Scheme 6. Aza-Michael cyclization of enone 9c, obtained either from 11c or 6c, to decahydroquinoline 7c. Access to type B relative stereo-chemistry.

pound **7c**, corresponding to the thermodynamic compound, along with small quantities of **6c** and recovered starting material. The optimized structures for **6c** and **7c** are shown in Figure 7. In fact, according to our calculations, the differ-



Figure 7. DFT optimized structures for *cis*-decahydroquinolines 6c (left) and 7c (right).

ence in energy between **7c**, **6c**, and **9c** favors **7c** by only a few kcalmol⁻¹, although when the internal degrees of freedom are taken into consideration, in free energy terms, **9c** becomes the most stable species due to the formation of an intermolecular hydrogen bond between the ketone and the sulfonamide hydrogen (see Table S2 and Figure S3 in the Supporting Information).

Alternatively, treatment of β -keto ester **12c** (Table 1, entry 17) with neat TFA quantitatively provided decahydroquinoline **6c**, which, although thermodynamically less stable than **7c**, was sufficiently stable to be isolated without undergoing isomerization in the process.

Interestingly, as expected, the developed domino reaction conditions (LiOH·H₂O, *i*PrOH, Table 1, entry 17) applied to cyclohexenone **11 c** gave **12 c**, but when applied to enone **9 c** only trace amounts of the intramolecular aza-Michael product **7 c** were obtained.

Access to 5-oxodecahydroquinolines of type C: After the exhaustive synthetic and mechanistic studies on the diastereoselectivity of the process, only the cis decahydroquinoline structures were observed, both experimentally and by calculations, in compounds bearing a carbamate or sulfonamide group. Thus, type C compounds with a *trans* stereochemistry at the ring junction (corresponding to natural products such as phlegmarine/huperzine Z) would not be accessible through aza-Michael cyclization of compounds with an electron-withdrawing group on the nitrogen atom (i.e., 9 or 11). However, taking into consideration literature precedents^[33] and our own studies on related compounds and octahydroindoles,^[34] it seemed possible that this third group of structures with a trans ring fusion might be accessed by interchanging the nitrogen-substituent group. To test this supposition, the thermodynamic stability of the different possible diastereomers bearing a methyl group was studied. Indeed, it was found that when the lone nitrogen pair was not delocalized, the relative stability was strongly affected and the trans isomer became the most stable diastereoisomer (see Table 4).

Table 4. Relative energies ΔE and free energies ΔG in the gas phase and solution (water) for the enol tautomers of β -keto esters **18–21** and keto tautomers of ketones **22–25** (amine nitrogen in all cases).

type A		type B		type C		type D		
	R Me ^v		N Me	R Me ^w		R Me ^{ww}		le
18 R = CO ₂ tE 22 R = H	Bu 19 23	9 R = CO 3 R = H	D₂tBu	20 R = 24 R =	∈CO ₂ tBu ∺ H	21 R 25 R	R = CO ₂ tI R = H	Зu
	18	22	19	23	20	24	21	25
E (gas phase)	2.6	4.3	1.9	3.6	1.0	0.0	0.0	1.6
G (gas phase)	2.7	5.4	2.3	2.7	0.9	0.0	0.0	1.7

[a] All values in kcal mol^{-1} .

Charged with this insight as proof of concept, we then focused on an experimental realization of *trans*-5-oxodecahydroquinoline synthesis. Due to the propensity of 2-(3-aminopropyl)cyclohex-2-enones to undergo 1,2- rather than 1,4-addition,^[35] we proposed that removal of the tosyl group from a cyclized compound and a simple isomerization at C-4a would be the most effective way to access the desired *trans* stereochemistry. Thus, ketone **7c** under acetalization reac-



Scheme 7. Synthesis of a decahydroquinoline with phlegmarine type C stereochemistry.

tion conditions^[36] gave acetal **26** (Scheme 7). Removal of the tosyl group with LiAlH₄ under mild conditions^[37] and treatment of the resulting aminoacetal **27** under aqueous acidic conditions gratifyingly gave the target **28**,^[38] indicating that epimerization at the α -carbonyl group had occurred.

Access to type D 5-oxodecahydroquinolines: The remaining possible stereochemistry (type D) for the three centers of the decahydroquinoline is the only one not previously found in any of the phlegmarine alkaloids. Given that the above process allowed the interconversion of *cis* to *trans* compounds, we expected the same reaction sequence would give the type D stereochemistry from the corresponding type A decahydroquinoline.

Thus, in an analogous manner to 7c, ketone 6c was protected as an acetal (i.e., 29; Scheme 8) followed by treat-



Scheme 8. Synthesis of **31** with the unnatural phlegmarine type D stereochemistry.

ment with LiAlH₄ to remove the tosyl group. Subjecting **30** to the same acidic conditions to those described above gave *trans* compound **31**, but in this series the isomerization was partial and its C-4a epimer **32** (Figure 8) was also isolated in a 2:1 ratio.

The four relative stereochemistries for the 7-methyl-5oxodecahydroquinolines (N-unsubstituted derivatives **28**, and **31–33**)^[39] are depicted in Figure 8, which shows the diagnostic NMR signals in each case.^[40] The *cis* (**32** and **33**) and *trans* (**28** and **31**) decahydroquinolines are clearly differentiated by two NMR features: 1) the ¹H NMR chemical shift of H-8a appears more deshielded (δ =3.2–3.6 ppm) in the *cis*- than in the *trans*-derivatives (δ =2.5 ppm); 2) the ¹³C chemical shift of C(4a) is more deshielded (δ =4–5 ppm) in the *trans* than in the *cis* derivatives. According to the multiplicity of H-8a in the ¹H NMR spectra, the preferred conformation of *cis*-decahydroquinoline **32** has H-8a axial with respect to the N-containing ring (*N*-endo conformer), whereas



Figure 8. Conformational preference of N-unsubstituted decahydroquinolines determined on the basis of NMR spectroscopic data, showing type A–D stereochemistries.

an N-exo conformation with an equatorial H-8a configuration with respect to that ring is preferred for **33** because it places the methyl substituent at C-7 in an equatorial orientation.

Conclusion

Straightforward synthetic access to 7-methyl-5-oxodecahydroquinolines corresponding to the three main types of phlegmarine alkaloids (types A–C) as well as the unnatural type D , has been achieved from a common simple acyclic β keto ester (i.e., **10c**; Scheme 9). The four relative stereochemistries of 7-methyl-5-oxodecahydroquinolines were ob-



Scheme 9. Overview of stereocontrolled processes leading to all stereochemistries of 7-methyl-5-oxodecahydroquinolines.

Chem. Eur. J. 2013, 19, 13881-13892

© 2013 Wiley-VCH Verlag GmbH & Co. KGaA, Weinheim

www.chemeurj.org

13889

FULL PAPER

tained from common intermediate **6c**. This was accomplished by the development of a cascade Robinson and aza-Michael intramolecular process leading to β -keto ester **12c** through biscyclization, followed by a dealkoxycarbonylation step, and a series of configurationally controlled equilibration processes. DFT studies were used to rationalize the observed experimental results and shed light on the reaction mechanisms. Application of this methodology to a unified synthesis of the phlegmarine and other *lycopodium* alkaloids is in progress.

Experimental Section

Type A stereochemistry

tert-Butyl (4aRS,7RS,8aRS)-7-methyl-1-(4-methylphenylsulfonyl)-5-oxo-(50 mg, *decahydroquinoline-6-carboxylate* (12 c): Crotonaldehyde 0.70 mmol) followed by LiOH·H₂O (26.8 mg, 0.64 mmol) were added to a solution of keto ester 10c (237 mg, 0.64 mmol) in iPrOH (2.2 mL) and the reaction mixture was stirred for 24 h, quenched by the addition of saturated aqueous NH₄Cl (2.5 mL), and the product was extracted with EtOAc (3×10 mL). The combined organic layers were dried and concentrated in vacuo, and the crude material was purified by column chromatography (EtOAc/hexane, $5 \rightarrow 10 \rightarrow 25\%$) to give keto ester 12 (212 mg, 78%) as a solid. M.p. 124°C (MeOH); $R_f = 0.34$ (EtOAc/hexanes, 50%); ¹H NMR (400 MHz, COSY): $\delta = 1.10$ (d, J = 6.8 Hz, 3H; CH₃), 1.22 (dm, J=12.4 Hz, 1H; H-8_{eq}), 1.40 (m, 2H; H-3, H-4), 1.5 (s, 9H; C(CH₃)₃), 1.6 (m, 1H; H-3), 2.02 (td, J=13.2, 6.4 Hz, 1H; H-7_{ax}), 2.06 (m, 1H; H-4), 2.26 (dt, J=10.4, 5.2 Hz, 1H; H-4a), 2.42 (s, 3H; ArCH₃), 2.66 (quint d, J = 6.4, 1.6 Hz, 1H; H-7_{ea}), 2.90 (td, J = 12.8, 2.4 Hz, 1H; H-2_{ax}), 3.86 $(dm, J = 12.4 Hz, 1H; H-2_{eq}), 4.32 (ddd, J = 13.6, 5.8, 4.2 Hz, 1H; H-8a),$ 7.28 (d, J=8 Hz, 2H; *m*-Ts), 7.71 ppm (d, J=7.6 Hz, 2H; *o*-Ts); ¹³C NMR (400 MHz, HSQC): $\delta = 21.2$ (CH₃), 21.5 (ArCH₃), 24.4 (C-3), 24.8 (C-4), 26.8 (C-7), 28.1 (C-8), 28.2 (CH₃), 38.8 (C-4a), 40.5 (C-2), 47.5 (C-8a), 81.4 (C(CH₃)₃), 102.6 (C-6), 126.9 (o-Ts), 129.7 (m-Ts), 138.4 (p-Ts), 143.1 (ipso-Ts), 172.1 (CO₂R), 172.3 ppm (C-5); HRMS: m/z calcd for C₂₂H₃₂NO₅S: 422.1996 [*M*+H]⁺; found: 422.1986.

Type B stereochemistry

(4aRS, 7SR, 8aRS) - 7 - Methyl - 1 - (4 - metyl phenyl sulfonyl) - 5 - oxodecahidro-

quinoline (7c): HCl (3 N; 13 mL) was added to a solution of 9c (450 mg, 1.40 mmol) in tBuOH (8 mL) and the resulting mixture was stirred for 14 h at 45°C. The reaction was quenched by the addition of NaOH (1 N, 5 mL) and extracted with EtOAc (2×8 mL), the combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried, and concentrated in vacuo. Purification by column chromatography (Al₂O₃; EtOAc/hexane, $5\rightarrow 50\%$) gave 7c (228 mg, 54%) as an 8:1 mixture of 6c as a yellow oil, followed by the ring-opened product 9c (170 mg, 40%). ^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃, COSY): $\delta = 1.04$ (d, J = 6.0 Hz, 3H; Me), 1.30 (m, 1H; H-3_{ax}), 1.62 (m, 1H; H-3_{eq}), 1.65 (m, 3H; H-4, H-7_{ax}), 1.81 (m, 2H; H-8), 2.05 (dd, J =14.5, 12 Hz, 1H; H- 6_{ax}), 2.20 (dm, J = 14.5 Hz, 1H; H- 6_{ea}), 2.35 (m, 1H; H-4a), 2.43 (s, 3H; ArCH₃), 3.06 (td, J = 13.2, 2.4 Hz, 1H; H-2_{ax}), 3.78 $(dd, J = 13.2, 3.6 Hz, 1H; H-2_{eq}), 4.22 (m, 1H; H-8a), 7.28 (d, J = 6.3 Hz,$ 2H; m-Ts), 7.70 ppm (d, J=6.3 Hz, 2H; o-Ts); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃, HSQC): δ=21.9 (Me), 23.3 (C-4), 23.7 (C-3), 29.2 (C-8), 32.3 (C-7), 40.1(C-2), 45.5 (C-6), 50.2 (C-8a), 53.0 (C-4a), 126.9 (o-Ts), 129.8 (m-Ts), 138.1 (p-Ts), 143.4 (o-Ts), 211.4 ppm (C-5); HRMS: m/z calcd for C₁₇H₂₄NO₃S: 322.1471 [*M*+H]⁺; found: 322.1470.

Identical results were obtained by starting from decahydroquinoline 6c, providing the type B stereochemistry by isomerization of type A stereochemistry.

Type C stereochemistry by isomerization of type B stereochemistry

(4aRS,7RS,8aSR)-7-Methyl-5-oxodecahydroquinoline (28): Amino acetal 27 (111 mg, 0.53 mmol) was dissolved in 3 N HCl (13 mL) and heated to 80 °C for 44 h. The mixture was basified with Na₂CO₃ (pH 11) and extracted with CH₂Cl₂ (3×40 mL). The dried organic extract was concen-

trated to give the pure amine **28** (79 mg, 90%) as a clear yellow oil; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, COSY): δ =1.03 (d, *J*=6.8 Hz, 3H; Me), 1.25 (m, 1H; H-4_{ax}), 1.34 (qm, *J*=12.4 Hz, 1H; H-3_{ax}), 1.46 (q, *J*=12.4 Hz, 1H; H-8_{ax}), 1.73 (dm, *J*=12.4 Hz, 1H; H-3_{eq}), 1.85 (m, 2H; H-7_{ax}, H-8_{eq}), 1.95 (dm, *J*=12,0 Hz, 1H; H-4_{eq}), 2.05 (t, *J*=12.8 Hz, 1H; H-6_{ax}), 2.10 (td, *J*= 11.0, 2.1 Hz, 1H; H-4a), 2.34 (ddd, *J*=12.8, 4.0, 2.0 Hz, 1H; H-6_{eq}), 2.46 (td, *J*=11.0, 3.2 Hz, 1H; H-8a), 2.55 (td, *J*=12.4, 2.8 Hz, 1H; H-2_{ax}), 3.03 ppm (dddd, *J*=12.0, 4.0. 2.0, 2.0 Hz, 1H, H-2eq); ¹³C NMR (400 MHz, HSQC): δ =22.2 (Me), 23.6 (C-4), 25.7 (C-3), 30.8 (C-7), 41.4 (C-8), 46.5 (C-2), 49.5 (C-6), 54.1 (C-4a), 60.9 (C-8a), 210.4 ppm (C-5); HRMS: *m/z* calcd for C₁₀H₁₈NO: 168.1388 [*M*+H]⁺; found: 168.1384.

Calculations: DFT calculations were performed by applying the BVP86 functional and using the 6–311 + +G(d,p) basis. Molecular structures for all the species were optimized without constraints by using Density Functional Theory (DFT) based methods as implemented in Gaussian $09^{[41]}$ Revision A.02. For geometry optimizations, we used the local VWN correlation potential^[42] together with the Becke's exchange^[43] and the Perdew's correlation^[44,45] (BVP86) generalized gradient corrections with the 6–311 + +G(d,p) basis set.^[45] Stationary points in the potential energy hypersurface were characterized either as minima or transition states by means of harmonic vibrational frequencies calculations. Standard corrections to Gibbs free energy at 298 K were also evaluated. To estimate the free energies in 2-propanol as solvent, the SMD^[46] solvation energies were computed consistently at the same level.

Acknowledgements

Financial support for this research was provided by the Spanish Ministry of Economy and Competitiveness (MINECO; projects CTQ2010–14846/ BQU, CTQ2010–17436, and CTQ2011–29054-C02–02). Support from the Direcció General de Recerca (DGR, Catalunya, grant 2009SGR-00462), Gobierno de Aragón-FSE (E40), and from ICIQ Foundation is acknowledged. R.D. thanks CaixaBank for a fellowship. We also thank Dr. Mar Borregán and Katarina Starkl for experimental contributions.

- a) X. Ma, D. R. Gang, *Nat. Prod. Rep.* 2004, 21, 752–772; b) Y. Hirasawa, J. Kobayashi, H. Morita, *Heterocycles* 2009, 77, 679–729;
 c) M. Kitajima, H. Takayama, *Top. Curr. Chem.* 2011, 309, 1–31;
 d) P. Siengalewicz, J. Mulzer, U. Rinner, *The Alkaloids: Chemistry and Biology* 2013, 72, 1–151.
- [2] For the synthesis of phlegmarine alkaloids with the most usual *trans*-decahydroquinoline ring, see: a) A. Leniewski, J. Szychowski, D. B. MacLean, *Can. J. Chem.* **1981**, *59*, 2479–2490; b) A. Leniewski, D. B. MacLean, J. K. Saunders, *Can. J. Chem.* **1981**, *59*, 2695–2702; c) D. L. Comins, A. H. Liby, R. S. Al-awar, C. J. Foti, *J. Org. Chem.* **1999**, *64*, 2184–2185; d) T. Tanaka, N. Kogure, M. Kitajima, H. Ta-kayama, *J. Org. Chem.* **2009**, *74*, 8675–8680; e) B. H. Wolfe, A. H. Libby, R. S. Al-Awar, C. J. Foti, *D. Comins, J. Org. Chem.* **2010**, *75*, 8564–8570.
- [3] For the isolation of phlegmarine-alkaloids with a *cis* ring junction, see: a) for cermizines A and B: H. Morita, Y. Hirasawa, T. Shinzato, J. Kobayashi, *Tetrahedron* 2004, 60, 7015-7023; b) for lycoposerramine Z: K. Katawa, M. Kitajima, K. Yamaguchi, H. Takayama, *Heterocycles* 2006, 69, 223-229; for its synthesis, see ref. [2d]; c) for huperzine M and N: W. Gao, Y. Li, S. Jiang, D. Zhu, *Helv. Chim. Acta* 2008, 91, 1031-1035; d) for serratezomine E: T. Kubota, H. Yahata, S. Yamamoto, S. Hayashi, T. Shibata, J. Kobayashi, *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.* 2009, 19, 3577-3580.
- [4] Lycobelines: a) Y. Hirasawa, R. Matsuya, K. Shaari, N. H. Lajis, N. Uchiyama, Y. Goda, H. Morita, *Tetrahedron Lett.* 2012, 53, 3971–3973; spirolucidine: b) W. A. Ayer, L. F. Ball, L. M. Browne, M. Tori, L. T. J. Delbaere, A. Silverberg, *Can. J. Chem.* 1984, 62, 298–302; c) J. J. Sahn, P. Bharathi, D. L. Comins, *Tetrahedron Lett.* 2012, 53, 1347–1350; nankakurine A: d) Y. Hirasawa, H. Morita, J. Kobayashi, *Org. Lett.* 2004, 6, 3389–3391; e) B. L. Nilsson, L. E. Over-

13890 -

FULL PAPER

man, J. Read deAlaniz, J. M. Rohde, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2008, 130, 11297–1299.

- [5] a) R. Wang, H. Yan, X.-C. Tang, Acta Pharmacol. Chin. 2006, 27, 1–26; b) X. Ma, C. Tan, D. Zhu, D. R. Gang, P. Xiao, J. Ethnopharmacol. 2007, 113, 15–34; for the role of nitrones as neuroprotective agents, see: c) A. R. Green, T. Ashwood, T. Odergren, D. M. Jackson, Pharmacol. Ther. 2003, 100, 195–214; d) R. A. Floyd, R. D. Kopke, C.-H. Choi, S. B. Foster, S. Doblas, R. A. Towner, Free Radical Biol. Med. 2008, 45, 1361–1374.
- [6] There were no precedents for the synthesis of 7-methyl-5-oxo cisdecahydroquinolines until our recent communication in this field, see: a) B. Bradshaw, C. Luque-Corredera, J. Bonjoch, Org. Lett. 2013, 15, 326–329; for the corresponding compounds with a trans ring fusion, see: b) L. Nyembo, A. Goffin, C. Hootelé, C.-C. Braekman, Can. J. Chem. 1978, 56, 851–856; c) Y. Nakamura, A. M. Burke, S. Kotani, J. W. Ziller, S. D. Rychnovsky, Org. Lett. 2010, 12, 72–75.
- [7] The usual procedure for the synthesis of cis-5-oxodecahydroquinolines involves the formation of a 4a,8a-dehydro-derivative, followed by hydrogenation and N-protection and oxidation of the secondary alcohol formed. For syntheses starting from hydrogenation of a 5hydroxyquinoline, see: a) N. A. LeBel, B. W. Caprathe, J. Org. Chem. 1985, 50, 3938-3942; b) B. W. Caprathe, J. C. Jaen, L. D. Wise, T. G. Heffner, T. A. Pugsley, L. T. Meltzer, M. Parvez, J. Med. Chem. 1991, 34, 2736-2746; c) P. Phuan, M. C. Kozlowski, J. Org. Chem. 2002, 67, 6339-6346; for syntheses by initial condensation of 1,3-cyclohexanedione with a heterofunctionalized amino derivative, followed by basic treatment of the resulting enaminone, see: d) G. Habermehl, W. Kibing, Chem. Ber. 1974, 107, 2326; e) H. M. Sklenicka, R. P. Hsung, M. J. McLaughlin, L. Wei, A. I. Gerasyuto, W. B. Brennessel, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2002, 124, 10435-10442; f) X. Pu, D. Ma, J. Org. Chem. 2006, 71, 6562-6572; g) G. Li, L. J. Carlson, I. K. Sagamanova, B. W. Slafer, R. P. Hsung, C. Gilardi, H. M. Sklenicka, N. Sydorenko, Synthesis 2009, 2905-2914; h) W. Zi, S. Yu, D. Ma, Angew. Chem. 2010, 122, 6023-6026; Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. 2010, 49, 5887-5890; i) S. Maiti, J. C. Menéndez, Chem. Commun. 2011, 47, 10554-10556.
- [8] For the synthesis of 5-oxo-cis-decahydroquinolines not involving the reduction of a double bond at C(4a)–C(8a), usually through a long reaction sequence, see: a) D. L. Comins, A. H. Abdullah, *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1985**, *26*, 43–46; b) G. Barbe, A. B. Charette, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2008**, *130*, 13873–13875.
- [9] Type A compounds with c-*cis* refers to the *cis* ring fusion hydrogen atoms and methyl group on the cyclohexane ring, being either all α or all β . Type B stereochemistry c-*trans* refers to diastereomers with a *trans* relationship between the ring fusion hydrogen atoms and the methyl group in the carbocyclic ring. Type C stereochemistry *trans* is the relative configuration found in the decahydroquinoline ring embedded in *trans* phlegmarines.
- [10] There are no precedents for the synthesis of N-protected 2-(3-aminopropyl)-5-methylcyclohex-2-enones. For the two previous examples of the synthesis of the corresponding N,N-diprotected compounds, see: a) X. Linghu, J. J. Kennedy-Smith, F. D. Toste, Angew. Chem. 2007, 119, 7815–7817; Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. 2007, 46, 7671– 7673; b) T. Xu, S.-Z. Jiang, H.-R. Luo, Y.-R. Yang, Nat. Prod. Bioprospect. 2012, 2, 255–257.
- [11] For the synthesis of the unprotected amino compound in its acetal form, see: a) E. Schuster, G. Jas, D. Schumann, Org. Prep. Proced. Int. 1992, 24, 670–672; b) K.-M. Liu, C.-M. Chau, C.-K. Sha, Chem. Commun. 2008, 91–93; c) D. F. Fischer, R. Sarpong, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2010, 132, 5926–5927.
- [12] For the only precedent in the synthesis of 5-oxodecahydroquinoline through N-intramolecular cyclization upon an enone through a trapping process of the ketone formed as its ethylene acetal, see: D. F. Taber, P. V. Joshi, K. Kanai, J. Org. Chem. 2004, 69, 2268–2271.
- [13] For stereochemical control in the introduction of side-chains to 5oxodecahydroquinolines, see: a) G. Li, R. P. Hsung, *Org. Lett.* 2009, *11*, 4616–4619; b) see refs. [7g,8b].

- [14] For asymmetric organocatalyzed aza-Michael intramolecular reactions to noncyclic enones, see: a) J.-D. Liu, Y.-C. Chen, G.-B. Zhang, Z.-Q. Li, P. Chen, J.-Y. Du, Y.-Q. Tu, C.-A. Fan, *Adv. Synth. Catal.* 2011, *353*, 2721–2730; b) S. Fustero, C. Del Pozo, C. Mulet, R. Lázaro, M. Sánchez Rosello, *Chem. Eur. J.* 2011, *17*, 14267–14272.
- [15] B. M. Trost, C. B. Lee, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1998, 120, 6818-6819.
- [16] a) M. E. Krafft, J. W. Cran, Synlett 2005, 1263–1266; b) K. Li, A. Alexakis, Angew. Chem. 2006, 118, 7762–7765; Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. 2006, 45, 7600–7603.
- [17] a) N. Bischofberger, H. Waldman, T. Saito, E. S. Simon, W. Lees, M. D. Bednarski, G. M. Whitesides, *J. Org. Chem.* **1988**, *53*, 3457– 3465; b) C. Taillier, T. Hameury, V. Bellosta, J. Cossy, *Tetrahedron* **2007**, *63*, 4472–4490.
- [18] For early work, see: A. Kamatani, L. E. Overman, J. Org. Chem. 1999, 64, 8743–8744.
- [19] CsF: a) D. Bland, G. Chambournier, V. Dragan, D. J. Hart, *Tetrahedron* 1999, 55, 8953–8966; RhCl₃·3H₂O: b) S. Kobayashi, K. Kakumoto, M. Sugiura, *Org. Lett.* 2002, *4*, 1319–1322; NaHCO₃: c) P. Wipf, Y. Kim, D. M. Goldstein, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 1995, *117*, 11106–11112.
- [20] A. Padwa, M. A. Brodney, M. Dimitroff, B. Liu, T. Wu, J. Org. Chem. 2001, 66, 3119–3128.
- [21] BuLi: a) G. Pandey, M. Balakrishnan, J. Org. Chem. 2008, 73, 8128–8231; K₂CO₃: b) S. Sukemoto, M. Oshige, M. Sato, K. Mimura, H. Nishioka, H. Abe, T. Harayama, Y. Takeuchi, Synthesis 2008, 3081–3087.
- [22] R. C. Larock, T. R. Hightower, G. A. Kraus, P. Hahn, D. Zheng, *Tetrahedron Lett.* 1995, 36, 2423–2426.
- [23] All synthetic compounds are racemic. The schemes depict only the enantiomer bearing the phlegmarine configuration at C-7.
- [24] Perhaps the conjugate addition was equally diastereoselective upon the N-Boc derivative 3a, but a partial equilibration took place in the purification step.
- [25] a) Et₃N: B. Bradshaw, G. Etxebarría-Jardi, J. Bonjoch, S. Viózquez, G. Guillenaand, C. Nájera, Adv. Synth. Catal. 2009, 351, 2482–2490;
 b) Al₂O₃: R. Noël, C. Vanucci-Bacqué, M. Fargeau-Bellassoued, G. Lhommet, J. Org. Chem. 2005, 70, 9044–9047; c) molecular sieves: R. Villano, A. Scettri, Synthesis 2005, 757–760; d) diethylamino(trimethyl)silane: H. Hagiwara, N. Komatsubara, H. Ono, T. Okabe, T. Hoshi, T. Suzuki, M. Ando, M. Kato, J. Chem. Soc. Perkin Trans. 1 2001, 316–322; e) CeCl₃/NaI: G. Bartoli, M. Bosco, M. C. Bellucci, E. Marcantoni, L. Sambri, E. Torregiani, Eur. J. Org. Chem. 1999, 617–620.
- [26] The classical procedure employed to achieve cyclohexenones developed by Jorgensen using an initial organocatalyzed Michael addition followed by treatment with TsOH (A. Carlone, M. Marigo, C. North, A. Landa, K. A. Jørgensen, *Chem. Commun.* 2006, 4928– 4930) was unsuccessful when starting from *N*-tosylamino-β-keto esters 10.
- [27] B. Chong, Y. Ji, S. Oh, J. Yang, W. Baik, S. Koo, J. Org. Chem. 1997, 62, 9323–9325.
- [28] K. Chen, Y. Ishihara, M. M. Galán, P. S. Baran, *Tetrahedron* 2010, 66, 4738–4744.
- [29] H. Hagiwara, T. Okabe, H. Ono, V. P. Kamat, T. Hoshi, T. Suzuki, M. Ando, J. Chem. Soc. Perkin Trans. 1 2002, 895–900.
- [30] This fact can be explained by analyzing the electrostatic potential maps for both enolates, shown in the Supporting Information (Figure S1). The enolate at the most acidic position has its negative charge distributed along the two carbonyl groups, whereas the enolate at the less acidic position has this charge concentrated around one of the two carbonyl groups. Therefore, placing one lithium cation between the two carbonyl groups results in a greater stabilization of the most favorable enolate.
- [31] The conclusion was that proton transfers had to be assisted by a water molecule and also, as predicted by the previous thermodynamic studies, that changing the substituent on N changes the relative stability between diastereomers.
- [32] As before, the calculations were performed not only in the gas phase but also by using an implicit solvent model, and we found

Volume 50 Number 54 11 July 2014 Pages 7077-7206

ChemComm

Chemical Communications www.rsc.org/chemcomm





COMMUNICATION Ben Bradshaw, Josep Bonjoch *et al.* A gram-scale route to phlegmarine alkaloids: rapid total synthesis of (–)-cermizine B

ChemComm

COMMUNICATION



View Article Online View Journal | View Issue

A gram-scale route to phlegmarine alkaloids: rapid total synthesis of (–)-cermizine B⁺

Ben Bradshaw,* Carlos Lugue-Corredera and Josep Bonjoch*

Cite this: Chem. Commun., 2014, 50, 7099

Received 6th March 2014, Accepted 3rd April 2014

DOI: 10.1039/c4cc01708k

www.rsc.org/chemcomm

The synthesis of the *Lycopodium* alkaloid (–)-cermizine B (1), which establishes its absolute configuration, is achieved by combining asymmetric organocatalysis and an uninterrupted eight-step reaction sequence, followed by a final reduction step. This "pot-economy" strategy provides access to the *cis*-phlegmarine stereoparent embedded in 1 for the first time, rapidly and on a gram-scale.

One of the main impediments to accessing viable quantities of complex natural products in a timely and cost-effective manner is the 'stop-and-go' approach,¹ which requires a purification step after each synthetic operation. This undoubtedly involves the greatest investment of time and materials in any total synthesis endeavour and is a major source of waste generation. An alternative strategy involving a series of tandem reactions² in combination with 'pot-economy'³ offers a potent solution to this problem. By eliminating the need for work-up and product isolation between successive synthetic steps, it becomes possible to complete an entire multi-step sequence in a single pot,⁴ a process that approaches Wender's definition of an 'ideal synthesis'.⁵

With this aim in mind, and based on our recent work on asymmetric synthesis of decahydroquinolines using organocatalysis,⁶ we decided to apply the aforementioned "one-pot" operational approach in the field of *Lycopodium* alkaloids⁷ (Fig. 1). This group of structurally diverse compounds have elicited major interest in recent years for their potential use in the treatment of severe neurodegenerative diseases.^{7d,8} A great number of approaches to the main classes of *Lycopodium* alkaloids,⁹ namely lycopodine, lycodine, and fawcettimine, have been developed, but there are limited synthetic entries to their biogenetic precursors, the phlegmarine alkaloids. To date, the synthesis of *cis*-phlegmarine alkaloids has been limited to lycoposerramine Z,^{6a,10} whereas synthetic efforts towards *trans*-phlegmarines include the pioneering



Fig. 1 (a) Structures of phlegmarine alkaloids (the three stereoparents), including the biogenetic numbering. (b) Strategy for synthesis of cermizine B.

studies of MacLean,¹¹ the attainment of lycoposerramine X by Takayama^{10,12} and the comprehensive phlegmarine synthesis reported by Comins.¹³ Considering that all the previous syntheses, apart from our recent work,^{6a} have required more than twenty steps, a more efficient entry to the phlegmarine alkaloids would not only be a desirable goal in itself, but could also be used as a platform to access members of the other classes of *Lycopodium* alkaloids.

We herein report a highly efficient synthesis and the absolute configuration of the *cis* phlegmarane-type alkaloid cermizine B(1),¹⁴

Laboratori de Química Orgànica, Facultat de Farmàcia, IBUB,

Universitat de Barcelona, Av. Joan XXIII s/n, 08028-Barcelona, Spain.

E-mail: benbradshaw@ub.edu, josep.bonjoch@ub.edu

 $[\]dagger$ Electronic supplementary information (ESI) available: Experimental procedures, characterization data and copies of NMR spectral data. See DOI: 10.1039/c4cc01708k



the first of a member of the *cis*-phlegmarine subset with an anti stereochemical relationship between the ring-fusion hydrogens and the prototypical methyl substituent (C-16) in the decahydroquino-line ring.

The overall process was initially developed by dividing the synthesis into three sets of tandem reactions (Scheme 1), which were subsequently fused into a single sequence. The first one-pot operation began with β -keto ester 2, which underwent an organocatalyzed Michael reaction in the presence of just 5% loading of the modified Hayashi catalyst 3,15 improving our preliminary published results.^{6a} Removal of the solvent and treatment of 4 with LiOH in the presence of iPrOH and water led to the tandem aldol condensationintramolecular aza-Michael reaction, which delivered cis-decahydroquinoline 5. With the aim of minimizing waste and preventing downstream accumulation in the eventual uninterrupted sequence, the reaction mixture was treated with a sulfonic acid resin, eliminating the need for any work-up procedure by removing the basic residues and also allowing the capture and recuperation of the organocatalyst in excellent yield. We believe that this solution is a simple alternative to recycling the catalyst via immobilization on a solid support. It should be noted that not only did the modified catalyst (triphenylsilyl instead of trimethylsilyl diphenylprolinol ether) improve the enantiomeric excess but its significantly more robust nature also proved essential for its recovery with the acidic resin at the end of the reaction. Decahydroquinoline 5 was isolated in 75% overall yield16 from keto ester 2 with 90% ee.

The second one-pot sequence (Scheme 2) commenced with treatment of 5 with TFA, followed by evaporation and heating to effect the complete decarboxylation of the resulting keto acid moiety. Direct addition of LiOH and THF to the reaction pot, followed by refluxing overnight resulted in the retro aza-Michael ring opening of 6 to 7, and subsequent partial closure to the more stable decahydroquinoline 8,6b with the required stereochemistry present in cermizine B. Although the closure did not go to completion, giving an equilibrium mixture of 6:7:8 (1:4.5:4.5, respectively), it was found that direct addition of phosphonate 9 led to a chemoselective reaction with 8, and by means of a shift in the equilibrium, vinylpyridine 10 was formed exclusively as an inconsequential mixture of Z/E isomers (1:5 ratio). Hydrogenation (see below) of each isomer gave the same result, obviating the need to separate them. Furthermore, we noted that this coupling reaction performed better if carried out under solvent-free conditions, giving 10 in an excellent yield of 89% over the entire sequence from 5. For the final

one-pot sequence, alkene 10 was hydrogenated in the presence of Pd/C in MeOH, which delivered the hydrogen selectively from the bottom face of the molecule in a 5:1 ratio to give 11. We believe that the facial selectivity was primarily influenced by the tosyl group, which effectively blocked the top face of 10. Removal of the tosyl group prior to the hydrogenation led to the selective reduction from the top face of the molecule to give the opposite stereochemistry. Notably, this provides the stereochemical arrangement of another phlegmarine alkaloid (huperzine M).17 Hydrogenation of the pyridine ring was then accomplished by direct addition of PtO₂ and AcOH to the reaction mixture containing 11.18 Filtration, evaporation and carbamation with methyl chloroformate gave 12 as a stable, readily purified epimeric mixture. Finally, treatment with LiAlH₄ converted the carbamate into the required methyl group and smoothly removed the tosyl group to give cermizine B (1), which showed NMR spectroscopic data identical to those reported for the natural product (see ESI[†]). The overall yield of the complete sequence was 20%. The data obtained for $\mathbf{1} \left[\alpha \right]_{\mathrm{D}} =$ -3.1 (c 0.7, MeOH) also confirmed that the absolute configuration depicted in Fig. 1 corresponds to that of the natural product (–)-cermizine B { $lit^{14} [\alpha]_D$ – 2.0 (*c* 0.6, MeOH)}.¹⁹

After the successful completion of the synthesis via a sequence involving 3 one-pot reactions, we sought to eliminate the remaining purification steps until carbamate 12, which would render the whole process even more efficient (Scheme 3). Thus, after treatment with the resin at the end of the first one-pot sequence, the solvent was removed by evaporation and the resulting material was fed directly into the second set of tandem reactions, and then, after subsequent removal of the LiOH by filtration, into the third set. Reduction of this enantioenriched material, i.e. 12 (after a single purification step to remove epi-12), with LiAlH4 then took place in 88% yield to give 0.96 g of the target cermizine B (1) from just 5 g of the starting β -keto ester 2. By eliminating the aforementioned purification procedures, the overall yield for the new integrated sequence was increased to 26%, and could be completed in only 8 h of operational time, spaced over 10 days. To evaluate the overall efficiency of the process we applied the notation introduced by Jørgensen for one-pot reactions⁴⁰ (see Scheme 3). The most striking feature of the uninterrupted sequence from the starting material to the precursor of cermizine B is that it consists of eight consecutive reactions for eight manual operations (nmo) and only one final purification. For the total synthesis of cermizine B, which required an additional step and purification, the values of Y_{PBF} (76% yield per bond formed) and





Scheme 3 Pot-economy synthesis of cermizine B on a gram-scale and summary of the process according to Jørgensen's notation (ref. 4c).

 Y_{PMO} (86% yield per manual operation) indicate that each step in this synthesis proceeded in high yield. The very high value of the purification factor ($P_{\text{f}} = 6$), which denotes the number of purifications avoided, is also noteworthy. The considerable difference in the number of required steps compared with previous approaches to

phlegmarane-type alkaloids underlines the efficiency and simplicity offered by asymmetric organocatalytic one-pot cascades.

In summary, a highly efficient, enantioselective total synthesis of cermizine B (1) was completed using a carefully orchestrated series of tandem reactions and the principles of pot economy. Our route to cermizine B constitutes the first synthesis of this type of *cis*-phlegmarine alkaloids. The convergent decahydroquinoline synthetic entry was key to the successful development of this concise, sustainable eight-step procedure that has allowed a gram scale synthesis of the natural product.²⁰ Considering the flexible, highly convergent and modular nature of this methodology, it could also be used to access the other phlegmarine alkaloids by changing stereomotifs in the decahydroquinoline core. Furthermore, it should enable the rapid synthesis of other *Lycopodium* alkaloids and analogs for the development of a comprehensive structure-activity relationship of this important class of compounds.

Financial support for this research was provided through Project CTQ2010-14846/BQU by the Ministry of Economy and Competitiveness of Spain.

Notes and references

- 1 (a) A. M. Walji and D. W. C. MacMillan, Synlett, 2007, 1477; (b) N. J. Green and M. S. Sherburn, Aust. J. Chem., 2013, **66**, 267.
- 2 (a) C. Grondal, M. Jeanty and D. Enders, *Nat. Chem.*, 2010, 2, 167;
 (b) L. M. Ambrosini and T. H. Lambert, *ChemCatChem*, 2010,
 2, 1373; (c) C. M. R. Volla, I. Atodiresei and M. Rueping, *Chem. Rev.*, 2014, 114, 2390.
- 3 (a) H. Ishikawa, T. Suzuki and Y. Hayashi, Angew. Chem., Int. Ed., 2009, 48, 1304; (b) H. Ishikawa, T. Suzuki, H. Orita, T. Uchimaru and Y. Hayashi, Chem. Eur. J., 2010, 16, 12616; (c) P. A. Clarke, S. Santos and W. H. C. Martin, Green Chem., 2007, 9, 438; (d) Y. Hayashi and S. Umemiya, Angew. Chem., Int. Ed., 2013, 52, 3450.

This journal is © The Royal Society of Chemistry 2014

Communication

- 4 (a) H. Ishikawa, M. Honna and Y. Yahashi, Angew. Chem., Int. Ed., 2011,
 50, 2824; (b) C. Vaxelaire, P. Winter and M. Christmann, Angew. Chem., Int. Ed., 2011, 50, 3605; (c) L. Albrecht, H. Jiang and K. A. Jørgensen, Angew. Chem., Int. Ed., 2011, 50, 8492; (d) T. Mukaiyama, H. Ishikawa, H. Koshino and Y. Hayashi, Chem. – Eur. J., 2013, 19, 17789.
- 5 (a) P. A. Wender and B. L. Miller, *Nature*, 2009, 460, 197; (b) P. A. Wender, *Tetrahedron*, 2013, 69, 7529; (c) P. A. Wender, *Nat. Prod. Rep.*, 2014, 31, 433.
 6 (a) B. Bradshaw, C. Luque-Corredera and J. Bonjoch, *Org. Lett.*, 2013,
- (a) D. Bradshaw, O. Edgle Confedera and J. Bonjoen, Org. Lett., 2013, 15, 326; (b) B. Bradshaw, C. Luque-Corredera, G. Saborit, C. Cati viela, R. Dorel, C. Bo and J. Bonjoch, Chem. – Eur. J., 2013, 19, 13881.
 (a) M. and D. Come Met. Dur. Ann. – Eur. J. (b) M. St. Comp. Comp. Comp. 2013 (2013)
- 7 (a) X. Ma and D. R. Gang, *Nat. Prod. Rep.*, 2004, 21, 752; (b) Y. Hirasawa,
 J. Kobayashi and H. Morita, *Heterocycles*, 2009, 77, 679; (c) P. Siengalewicz,
 J. Mulzer and U. Rinner, *The Alkaloids*, 2013, vol. 72, p. 1; (d) R. A. Murphy and R. Sarpong, *Chem. Eur. J.*, 2014, 20, 42.
- 8 J. Xu, M. H. Lacoske and E. A. Theodorakis, *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.*, 2014, 53, 956.
- 9 (a) C. H. Heathcock, E. Kleinman and E. S. Binkley, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 1982, 104, 1054; (b) D. F. Fischer and R. Sarpong, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 2010, 132, 5926; (c) B. B. Liau and D. M. Shair, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 2010, 132, 9594; (d) J. Ramharter, H. Weinstabl and J. Mulzer, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 2010, 132, 1433.
- 10 T. Tanaka, N. Kogure, M. Kitajima and H. Takayama, J. Org. Chem., 2009, 74, 8675.
- 11 A. Leniewski, J. Szychowski and D. B. MacLean, *Can. J. Chem.*, 1981, 59, 2479.
- 12 For the synthesis of lycoposerramines V and W, embodying a tetrahydroquinoline framework, see: T. Shigeyama, K. Katakawa, N. Kogure, M. Kitajima and H. Takayama, *Org. Lett.*, 2007, **9**, 4069.

- 13 (a) D. L. Comins, A. H. Libby, R. Al-awar and C. Foti, J. Org. Chem., 1999, 64, 2184; (b) B. H. Wolfe, A. H. Libby, R. Al-awar, C. J. Foti and D. L. Comins, J. Org. Chem., 2010, 75, 8564.
- 14 For isolation of cermizines A–D, see: H. Morita, Y. Hirasawa, T. Shinzato and J. Kobayashi, *Tetrahedron*, 2004, **60**, 7015.
- (a) Y. Wang, P. Li, X. Liang and J. Ye, Adv. Synth. Catal., 2008, 350, 1383; (b) E. Gómez-Bengoa, A. Landa, A. Lizarraga, A. Mielgo, M. Oiarbide and C. Palomo, Chem. Sci., 2011, 2, 353.
- 16 Notably, along with decahydroquinoline 5, small amounts of non-cyclized product and material with the β -keto ester in the keto rather than enol form were also isolated. While the presence of these products reduced the yield of 5, not separating them in the uninterrupted sequence allowed their conversion to the final product, thereby effectively increasing the yield of the first sequence.
- 17 W.-Y. Gao, Y.-M. Li, S.-H. Jiamg and D.-Y. Zhu, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, 2008, **91**, 1031.
- 18 It should be noted there is no effective asymmetric version for reducing alkylpyridines. A preliminary examination of the methodology of Glorius using a pyridine analogous to 9 with a chiral auxiliary at C-6 was not sufficiently satisfactory. For the procedure, see: F. Glorius, N. Spielkamp, S. Holle, R. Goddard and C. W. Lehman, *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.*, 2004, 43, 2850.
- 19 To further confirm the stereochemistry at the stereogenic center at C-5, we also prepared the non-natural *epi*-cermizine B from *epi*-12 to compare their NMR data (see ESI,† Tables S1 and S2) and optical rotation $[\alpha]_D = +50.0$ (*c* 0.95, MeOH).
- 20 C. A. Kuttruff, M. D. Eastgate and P. S. Baran, *Nat. Prod. Rep.*, 2014, 31, 419.

that the inclusion of solvent effects did not significantly change the order of relative energies.

- [33] For early work in this field, in which conversion of *cis*-5-oxodecahy-droline into the *trans* derivatives was observed when the nitrogen atom was unsubstituted or alkyl substituted, and the *trans*-5-oxodecahydrolines with a N-withdrawing group were less stable than the *cis*-counter parents and were thus able to be epimerized, see:
 a) C. A. Grob, H. R. Kiefer, *Helv. Chim. Acta* 1965, 48, 799–807;
 b) R. A. Johnson, H. C. Murray, L. M. Reineke, G. S. Fonken, *J. Org. Chem.* 1968, 33, 3207–3217.
- [34] N. Valls, M. López-Canet, M. Vallribera, J. Bonjoch, Chem. Eur. J. 2001, 7, 3446–3460.
- [35] For the use of the 1,2-cyclization strategy in the synthesis of other lycopodium alkaloids, see: a) D. Schumann, H.-J. Müller, A. Naumann, Liebigs Ann. Chem. 1982, 1700–1705; b) see also ref. [11c].
- [36] B. Bradshaw, G. Etxebarria-Jardí, J. Bonjoch, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2010, 132, 5966–5967.
- [37] To the best of our knowledge, the use of LiAlH₄ to deprotect tosylamides has not been generally used. It offers an effective alternative to strong acid such as HBr/PhOH, Birch conditions, toxic mercury amalgam, or the use of Mg in MeOH, which is very substrate-dependent and was ineffective in our case. For an early precedent, see: T. Fujita, J.-M. Lehn, *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1988**, *29*, 1709–1712.
- [38] It should be noted that a retro aza-Michael process upon an N-unsubstitued 5-oxodecahydroquinoline in a basic medium would lead to a ring opened product with a free amine, which would cyclize in a 1,2-manner to give an unsaturated imine, see: A. D. Brosius, L. E. Overman, J. Org. Chem. 1997, 62, 440-441. Thus, compound 28 would open new perspectives for the synthesis of lycopodium alkaloids with an embedded trans-decahydroquinoline ring.
- [39] Compounds 32 and 33 are not synthetic targets, but their NMR data were available from samples of reaction mixtures obtained during the epimerization studies from 30 and 27, respectively.

- [40] For classical NMR analyses of *cis/trans* decahydroquinolines, see:
 a) F. W. Vierhapper, E. L. Eliel, *J. Org. Chem.* 1977, *42*, 51–62;
 b) T. F. Spande, P. Jain, H. M. Garraffo, L. K. Pannell, H. J. C. Yeh, J. W. Daly, S. Fukumoto, K. Imamura, T. Tokuyama, J. A. Torres, R. R. Snelling, T. H. Jones, *J. Nat. Prod.* 1999, *62*, 5–21.
- [41] Gaussia 09, Revision A.02, M. J. Frisch, G. W. Trucks, H. B. Schlegel, G. E. Scuseria, M. A. Robb, J. R. Cheeseman, G. Scalmani, V. Barone, B. Mennucci, G. A. Petersson, H. Nakatsuji, M. Caricato, X. Li, H. P. Hratchian, A. F. Izmaylov, J. Bloino, G. Zheng, J. L. Sonnenberg, M. Hada, M. Ehara, K. Toyota, R. Fukuda, J. Hasegawa, M. Ishida, T. Nakajima, Y. Honda, O. Kitao, H. Nakai, T. Vreven, J. A. Montgomery, Jr., J. E. Peralta, F. Ogliaro, M. Bearpark, J. J. Heyd, E. Brothers, K. N. Kudin, V. N. Staroverov, R. Kobayashi, J. Normand, K. Raghavachari, A. Rendell, J. C. Burant, S. S. Iyengar, J. Tomasi, M. Cossi, N. Rega, J. M. Millam, M. Klene, J. E. Knox, J. B. Cross, V. Bakken, C. Adamo, J. Jaramillo, R. Gomperts, R. E. Stratmann, O. Yazyev, A. J. Austin, R. Cammi, C. Pomelli, J. W. Ochterski, R. L. Martin, K. Morokuma, V. G. Zakrzewski, G. A. Voth, P. Salvador, J. J. Dannenberg, S. Dapprich, A. Daniels, O. Farkas, J. B. Foresman, J. V. Ortiz, J. Cioslowski, D. J. Fox, Gaussian, Inc., Wallingford CT, 2009.
- [42] S. H. Vosko, L. Wilk, M. Nusair, Can. J. Phys. 1980, 58, 1200-1211.
- [43] A. D. Becke, Phys. Rev. A 1988, 38, 3098-3100.
- [44] a) J. P. Perdew, *Phys. Rev. B* **1986**, 33, 8822–8824; b) J. P. Perdew, *Phys. Rev. B* **1986**, 34, 7406–7406.
- [45] W. J. Hehre, R. Ditchfield, J. A. Pople, J. Chem. Phys. 1972, 56, 2257–2261.
- [46] A. V. Marenich, C. J. Cramer, D. G. Truhlar, J. Phys. Chem. B 2009, 113, 6378–6396.

Received: May 3, 2013 Published online: August 26, 2013

13892 —